

E-Class

Coupé Operator's Manual

Symbols

Trademarks:

- \bullet Bluetooth $^{\textcircled{B}}$ is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG Inc.
- HomeLink[®] is a registered trademark of Prince, a Johnson Controls Company.
- PRE-SAFE[®] is a registered trademark of Daimler.
- SIRIUS and related marks are trademarks of SIRIUS XM Radio Inc.

The following symbols are found in this Operator's Manual:

Marning!

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

Highlights hazards that may result in damage to your vehicle.

- Helpful hints or further information you may find useful.
- This symbol points to instructions for you to follow.
- A number of these symbols appearing in succession indicates a multiple-step procedure.
- ▷ page This symbol tells you where to look for further information on a topic.
- D This continuation symbol marks a warning or procedure which is continued on the next page.
- Display Text in displays, such as the control system, are printed in the type shown here.

Our company and staff congratulate you on the purchase of your new Mercedes-Benz.

Your selection of our product is a demonstration of your trust in our company name. Furthermore, it exemplifies your desire to own an automobile that will be as easy as possible to operate and will provide years of service.

Your Mercedes-Benz represents the efforts of many skilled engineers and craftsmen. To help assure your driving pleasure, and also the safety of you and your passengers, we ask you to make a small investment of time:

- Please read this manual carefully, then return it to your vehicle where it will be handy for your reference.
- Please follow the recommendations contained in this manual. They are designed to acquaint you with the operation of your Mercedes-Benz.
- Please pay attention to the warnings and cautions contained in this manual. They are designed to help improve the safety of the vehicle operator and occupants.

We extend our best wishes for many miles of safe, pleasurable driving. Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC A Daimler Company

Index	. 4	ŀ
Introduction	19	5

At a glance	25
Safety and security	35
Controls in detail	69
Operation	185
Practical hints 2	229
Technical data	293

Α

ABS (Antilock Brake System)	. 59
Indicator lamp	
Messages in the multifunction	
display 245,	246
Accessory weight	213
Accidents	102
Air bags	. 37
Emergency calls (Tele Aid)	176
NECK-PRO active front head	
restraints	. 51
Active Bi-Xenon headlamps	
see Headlamps	
Adaptive Brake	. 61
Adaptive Highbeam Assist	. 91
Switching on or off	124
Additives	
Engine oil	303
Gasoline	304
Address change	. 20
Advanced Tire Pressure	
Monitoring System (Advanced	
TPMS)	198
Messages in the multifunction	
display	242
Air bags	
Emergency call upon deployment	176
Front, driver and passenger	. 40
Front passenger front air bag off	
indicator lamp 42,	
Knee bag	. 40
Messages in the multifunction	
display	235
OCS (Occupant Classification	
System)	
Pelvis	
Safety guidelines	
Side impact	
Window curtain	. 42
Air conditioning refrigerant and	202
lubricant	303
Air distribution	161
Air pressure	
see Tire inflation pressure	010
Air pressure (tires)	213
Air recirculation mode	163
Air volume	161

Alarm system	
see Anti-theft systems	
Alignment bolt (vehicle tool kit)	282
Alternator	
Messages in the multifunction	
display 241,	254
Alternator (Technical data)	
see Vehicle specification	
Anticorrosion/antifreeze	305
Antilock Brake System	
see ABS	
Anti-theft systems	66
Anti-theft alarm system	66
Immobilizer	66
Aquaplaning	
see Hydroplaning	
Armrest, front	
Storage compartments	171
Ashtrays	173
	213
Assistance menu	120
ATTENTION ASSIST	151
Messages in the multifunction	
display	249
Switching on or off	120
Audio menu	117
Auto-dimming rear view mirrors	85
Automatic central locking 75,	125
Automatic climate control	
see Climate control system	
Automatic headlamp mode	88
Automatic interior lighting control	93
	125
	107
	103
1	107
Gear range indicator	106
	106
	104
·····	141
	106
	110
1	108
0	107
8	107
Program mode selector switch	
(automatic shift program)	107

Program mode selector switch	
(manual shift program)	109
Shifting procedure	104
Steering wheel gearshift control	108
Transmission position indicator	105
Transmission positions	105
AUX socket	170
Axle oils	301

В

Backrest

see Seats

Backup lamps	
Messages in the multifunction	
display	255
Bar (air pressure unit)	213
BAS (Brake Assist System)	60
BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System	
PLUS)	60
Batteries, SmartKey	
Checking condition	73
Replacing	274
Battery, Vehicle	283
Charging	285
Jump starting	285
Messages in the multifunction	
display 241	, 254
Bead (tire)	213
Beverage holders	
see Cup holders	
Brake Assist System	
see BAS	
Brake Assist System PLUS	
see BAS PLUS	
Brake fluid	
Checking level	191
Messages in the multifunction	
display	246
Brake lamps	
Cleaning lenses	225
Brake pads	
Messages in the multifunction	
display	
Brakes	
Parking brake	
Warning lamp	
Break-in period	186

Bulbs

see Replacing bulbs

С

CAC (Customer Assistance Center) 2 California retail buyers and	2
lessees, important notice for 2	0
Calls (phone) 11	8
Can holders	
see Cup holders	
Capacities and recommended	
fuel/lubricants	1
Cargo tie-down rings	-
Carpets, cleaning	-
Center console	0
	0
Lower part	
Upper part 3	Z
Central locking	_
Automatic 75, 12	
KEYLESS-GO 7	
0, 0	5
SmartKey 7	0
8/	5
Certification label 29	4
Children in the vehicle	
Air bags 3	7
Child seat anchors – LATCH-type	
(ISOFIX)	7
Indicator lamp, front passenger	
front air bag off 4	2
-	4
ISOFIX (Child seat anchors –	
LATCH-type) 5	7
OCS (Occupant Classification	
System) 4	2
	7
	, 3
	6
	6
Child safety	0
-	
see Children in the vehicle	
Child seat anchors – LATCH-type	
(ISOFIX)	
see Children in the vehicle	
Chrome-plated exhaust tip,	
cleaning 22	
Cigarette lighter 17	4

Climate control

see Climate control system

Climate control system	152
Air conditioning	158
Air conditioning refrigerant	303
Air distribution	161
Air recirculation mode	163
Air volume	161
Automatic mode	158
Deactivating system	157
Front defroster	161
Maximum cooling MAX COOL	162
Residual heat and ventilation	163
Temperature	159
Clock	
Cockpit	
Cold tire inflation pressure	213
Collapsible wheel chock	231
COMAND system	
see separate COMAND system	
operating instructions	
Combination switch	
Compass	183
Control system	112
Multifunction display	114
Multifunction steering wheel	112
Resetting to factory settings	121
Control system menus	114
Assistance	120
Audio	117
Navi	116
Service	120
Settings	121
Telephone	118
Trip	115
Control system submenus	
Convenience	126
Instrument cluster	122
Lighting	123
Vehicle	125
Convenience submenu	10/
Easy-entry/exit feature	126
Seat belt adjustment function	127
Coolant	005
Anticorrosion/antifreeze	305
Capacities	302
Checking level	190

Messages in the multifunction	
display	252
Temperature gauge	111
Warning lamp	267
Corner-illuminating lamps	. 92
Replacing bulbs	276
Cruise control	128
Activating	128
Canceling	129
Changing the set speed	129
Last stored speed	130
Lever	128
Messages in the multifunction	
display	237
Resume function	130
Setting current speed	128
Cup holders	171
Curb weight	213
Customer Assistance Center (CAC)	. 22
Customer Relations Department	

D

Dashboard	
see Instrument cluster	
Data recording	. 22
Daytime running lamp mode	. 89
Switching on or off	123
Deep water	
see Standing water	
Defroster	
Front (Climate control system)	161
Rear window	164
Delayed shut-off	
Exterior lamps	124
Interior lighting	125
Department of Transportation	
see DOT	
Difficulties	
While driving	101
With starting	100
Dimensions (vehicle)	
see Vehicle specification	
Direction of rotation (tires)	205
Displays	
DISTRONIC PLUS	132
Maintenance service indicator	221

	Messages in the multifunction	
	display	232
	Multifunction display	114
	Symbol messages	244
	Text messages	234
	Trip computer	115
	Vehicle status message memory	120
	Vehicle system settings	121
יוס	STRONIC PLUS	130
	Cleaning system sensors	225
		133
	Displaying the distance graphic	155
	Displays in the multifunction	100
	display	132
	Distance warning lamp 132	
	Driving	135
	Driving with	139
	Lever	134
	Messages in the multifunction	
	display	238
	Resume function	137
	Sensor cover	225
	Speed settings	137
	Stopping	136
Do	or control panel	34
		34
	or handles	
Do	-	
Do	or handles ors	34
Do	or handles ors Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO)	34 71
Do	or handles ors Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) Locking/unlocking (SmartKey)	34 71
Do	or handlesors Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) Messages in the multifunction	34 71 70
Do	or handlesors Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) Messages in the multifunction display	34 71 70 249
Do	or handlesors Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) Messages in the multifunction display Opening from inside	34 71 70 249 74
Do	or handlesors Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) Messages in the multifunction display Opening from inside Remote door lock (Tele Aid)	34 71 70 249 74 179
Do	or handlesors Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) Messages in the multifunction display Opening from inside Remote door lock (Tele Aid) Remote door unlock (Tele Aid)	34 71 70 249 74 179 179
Do Do	or handles ors Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) Messages in the multifunction display Opening from inside Remote door lock (Tele Aid) Remote door unlock (Tele Aid) Unlocking (Mechanical key)	34 71 70 249 74 179
Do	or handles ors Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) Messages in the multifunction display Opening from inside Remote door lock (Tele Aid) Remote door unlock (Tele Aid) Unlocking (Mechanical key) T (Department of	34 71 70 249 74 179 179 271
Do Do Do Tra	or handles ors Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) Messages in the multifunction display Opening from inside Remote door lock (Tele Aid) Remote door unlock (Tele Aid) Unlocking (Mechanical key) T (Department of ansportation)	34 71 70 249 74 179 179 271 213
Do Do Do Do Tra Dr	or handles ors Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) Messages in the multifunction display Opening from inside Remote door lock (Tele Aid) Remote door unlock (Tele Aid) Unlocking (Mechanical key) T (Department of ansportation) inking and driving	34 71 70 249 74 179 179 271 213
Do Do Do Do Tra Dr	or handles ors Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) Messages in the multifunction display Opening from inside Remote door lock (Tele Aid) Remote door unlock (Tele Aid) Unlocking (Mechanical key) DT (Department of ansportation) inking and driving	34 71 70 249 74 179 179 271 213 213
Do Do Do Do Tra Dr	or handlesors Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) Messages in the multifunction display Opening from inside Remote door lock (Tele Aid) Remote door unlock (Tele Aid) Unlocking (Mechanical key) T (Department of ansportation) inking and driving Abroad	34 71 70 249 74 179 271 213 217 220
Do Do Do Do Tra Dr	or handles ors Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) Messages in the multifunction display Opening from inside Remote door lock (Tele Aid) Remote door unlock (Tele Aid) Unlocking (Mechanical key) Unlocking (Mechanical key) DT (Department of ansportation) inking and driving Hydroplaning	34 71 70 249 74 179 271 213 217 220 219
Do Do Do Do Tra Dr	or handles ors Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) Messages in the multifunction display Opening from inside Opening from inside Remote door lock (Tele Aid) Remote door unlock (Tele Aid) Unlocking (Mechanical key) Unlocking (Mechanical key) T (Department of ansportation) inking and driving Hydroplaning Instructions	34 71 70 249 74 179 271 213 217 220 219 , 217
Do Do Do Do Tra Dr	or handles ors Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) Messages in the multifunction display Opening from inside Opening from inside Remote door lock (Tele Aid) Remote door unlock (Tele Aid) Unlocking (Mechanical key) Unlocking (Mechanical key) DT (Department of ansportation) inking and driving Hydroplaning Instructions	34 71 70 249 74 179 271 213 217 220 219 , 217 216
Do Do Do Do Tra Dr	or handles ors Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) Messages in the multifunction display Opening from inside Opening from inside Remote door lock (Tele Aid) Remote door unlock (Tele Aid) Unlocking (Mechanical key) T (Department of ansportation) inking and driving Abroad Hydroplaning Instructions	34 71 70 249 74 179 271 213 217 220 219 , 217 216 101
Do Do Do Do Tra Dr	or handles ors Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) Messages in the multifunction display Opening from inside Opening from inside Remote door lock (Tele Aid) Remote door unlock (Tele Aid) Unlocking (Mechanical key) Unlocking (Mechanical key) DT (Department of ansportation) inking and driving Hydroplaning Instructions	34 71 70 249 74 179 271 213 217 220 219 , 217 216 101 58
Do Do Do Do Tra Dr	or handles ors Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) Messages in the multifunction display Opening from inside Opening from inside Remote door lock (Tele Aid) Remote door unlock (Tele Aid) Unlocking (Mechanical key) Unlocking (Mechanical key) T (Department of ansportation) inking and driving Hydroplaning Instructions	34 71 70 249 74 179 271 213 217 220 219 , 217 216 101 58 127
Do Do Do Do Tra Dr	or handles ors Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) Messages in the multifunction display Opening from inside Opening from inside Remote door lock (Tele Aid) Remote door unlock (Tele Aid) Unlocking (Mechanical key) Unlocking (Mechanical key) T (Department of ansportation) inking and driving Ving Abroad Hydroplaning Instructions	34 71 70 249 74 179 271 213 217 220 219 , 217 216 101 58
Do Do Do Do Tra Dr	or handles ors Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO) Locking/unlocking (SmartKey) Messages in the multifunction display Opening from inside Opening from inside Remote door lock (Tele Aid) Remote door unlock (Tele Aid) Unlocking (Mechanical key) Unlocking (Mechanical key) T (Department of ansportation) inking and driving Hydroplaning Instructions	34 71 70 249 74 179 271 213 217 220 219 , 217 216 101 58 127

Driving and parking	
Safety notes	98
Driving off 101,	219
Driving safety systems	58
ABS	59
Adaptive Brake	61
BAS	60
BAS PLUS	60
EBP	61
ESC	62
ETS	62
PRE-SAFE [®] Brake	63
Driving systems	
ATTENTION ASSIST	151
Cruise control	128
DISTRONIC PLUS	130
Dynamic handling package with	
sport driving mode	143
Hill-start assist system	141
HOLD function	141
Parking Guidance	147
Parktronic system	144
Rear view camera	149
Driving tips, automatic	
transmission	106
Dynamic handling package with	
sport driving mode	143

Ε

Easy-entry/exit feature 84, 120 EBP (Electronic Brake	6
Proportioning)	1
Electrical system	
Improper work on or	
modifications 2	1
Power outlets 174	4
Electrical system (Technical data)	
see Vehicle specification	
Electronic Stability Control	
see ESC	
Emergency, in case of	
First aid kit 23	С
Flat tire 279	9
Hazard warning flasher	2
Roadside Assistance 20, 172	7
Towing the vehicle 282	7

Emergency calls
Tele Aid 176
Emergency operations
Remote door lock (Tele Aid) 179
Remote door unlock (Tele Aid) 179
Trunk lid, emergency release
Emergency Tensioning Device
see ETD
Emission control 220
Information label 295
System warranties 19
Engine
Break-in recommendations 186
Cleaning 224
Compartment
Malfunction indicator lamp
•
Messages in the multifunction
display
Number
Starting
Turning off 103
Engine (Technical data)
see Vehicle specification
Engine coolant
see Coolant
Engine oil
Adding 190
Additives 303
Checking level 189
Consumption 189
Messages in the multifunction
display 254
Oil dipstick 189
Recommended engine oils and oil
filter 302
ESC (Electronic Stability Control) 62
ETS 62
Messages in the multifunction
display 245, 246, 247
Warning lamp 265
ETD (Emergency Tensioning
Device) 50
Safety guidelines 38
ETS (Electronic Traction System) 62
Express operation
Panorama roof 165
Power windows
Exterior lamp switch 87

Exterior rear view mirrors	85
Parking position	86
Exterior view of vehicle	26

F

First aid kit 230 Flat tire 279 Lowering the vehicle 283 Mounting the spare wheel 280 Preparing the vehicle 279 Spare wheel 279, 300 Floormats 184 Fluids 301 Automatic transmission fluid 301 Brake fluid 301 Capacities 301 Engine coolant 302 Engine oil 301 Power steering fluid 301 Washer and headlamp cleaning system system 256, 257 Front air bags see Air bags see Air bags 40 Messages in the multifunction display display 235 Front passenger front air bag 40 Messages in the multifunction display display 235 Front passenger front air bag off 11 indicator lamp 42, 270 Fuel 186 Additives 304 Capacity, fuel tank 302 Drive sensibly-safe fuel </th <th>Fastening the seat belts</th> <th>. 47</th>	Fastening the seat belts	. 47
Lowering the vehicle283Mounting the spare wheel280Preparing the vehicle279Spare wheel279, 300Floormats184Fluids301Automatic transmission fluid301Brake fluid301Capacities301Engine coolant302Engine oil301Power steering fluid301Washer and headlamp cleaningsystem302Fog lamps89Messages in the multifunctiondisplay256, 257Front lampssee Headlampssee Headlamps40Messages in the multifunctiondisplay235Front passenger front air bag40Messages in the multifunctiondisplay235Front passenger front air bag offindicator lamp42, 270Fuel186Additives304Capacity, fuel tank302Drive sensibly-safe fuel217Fuel consumption statistics115Fuel filler flap and cap187Fuel tank reserve warning lamp266Premium unleaded gasoline302, 303Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273		
Mounting the spare wheel280Preparing the vehicle279Spare wheel279, 300Floormats184Fluids301Automatic transmission fluid301Capacities301Engine coolant302Engine coolant301Power steering fluid301Washer and headlamp cleaningsystem302Fog lamps89Messages in the multifunctiondisplay256, 257Front air bagssee Air bagsFront passenger front air bag40Messages in the multifunctiondisplaydisplay235Front passenger front air bag off304Capacity, fuel tank302Drive sensibly-safe fuel217Fuel consumption statistics115Fuel filler flap and cap187Fuel tank reserve warning lamp266Premium unleaded gasoline302, 303Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273	Flat tire	279
Mounting the spare wheel280Preparing the vehicle279Spare wheel279, 300Floormats184Fluids301Automatic transmission fluid301Capacities301Engine coolant302Engine coolant301Power steering fluid301Washer and headlamp cleaningsystem302Fog lamps89Messages in the multifunctiondisplay256, 257Front air bagssee Air bagsFront passenger front air bag40Messages in the multifunctiondisplaydisplay235Front passenger front air bag off304Capacity, fuel tank302Drive sensibly-safe fuel217Fuel consumption statistics115Fuel filler flap and cap187Fuel tank reserve warning lamp266Premium unleaded gasoline302, 303Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273	Lowering the vehicle	283
Preparing the vehicle279Spare wheel279, 300Floormats184Fluids301Automatic transmission fluid301Brake fluid301Capacities301Engine coolant302Engine oil301Power steering fluid301Washer and headlamp cleaningsystem302Fog lamps89Messages in the multifunctiondisplay256, 257Front air bagssee Air bagsFront passenger front air bag40Messages in the multifunctiondisplay235Front passenger front air bag offindicator lamp42, 270Fuel186Additives304Capacity, fuel tank302Drive sensibly-safe fuel217Fuel consumption statistics115Fuel filler flap and cap187Fuel tank reserve warning lamp266Premium unleaded gasoline302, 303Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273		
Spare wheel279, 300Floormats184Fluids301Automatic transmission fluid301Brake fluid301Capacities301Engine coolant302Engine oil301Power steering fluid301Washer and headlamp cleaningsystem302Fog lamps89Messages in the multifunctiondisplay256, 257Front air bagssee Air bagsFront passenger front air bag40Messages in the multifunctiondisplay235Front passenger front air bag offindicator lamp42, 270Fuel186Additives304Capacity, fuel tank302Drive sensibly-safe fuel217Fuel consumption statistics115Fuel filler flap and cap187Fuel tank reserve warning lamp266Premium unleaded gasoline302, 303Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273		
Floormats184Fluids301Automatic transmission fluid301Brake fluid301Capacities301Engine coolant302Engine oil301Power steering fluid301Washer and headlamp cleaning system302Fog lamps89Messages in the multifunction display256, 257Front air bags see Air bags256, 257Front passenger front air bag40Messages in the multifunction display235Front passenger front air bag off40Messages in the multifunction display235Front passenger front air bag off186Additives304Capacity, fuel tank302Drive sensibly-safe fuel217Fuel consumption statistics115Fuel filler flap and cap187Fuel tank reserve warning lamp266Premium unleaded gasoline302, 303Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273		
Fluids 301 Brake fluid 301 Capacities 301 Engine coolant 302 Engine oil 301 Power steering fluid 301 Washer and headlamp cleaning system system 302 Fog lamps 89 Messages in the multifunction display display 256, 257 Front air bags see Air bags Front lamps see Headlamps Front passenger front air bag 40 Messages in the multifunction display display 235 Front passenger front air bag off 11 indicator lamp 42, 270 Fuel 186 Additives 304 Capacity, fuel tank 302 Drive sensibly-safe fuel 217 Fuel consumption statistics 115 Fuel filler flap and cap 187 Fuel tank reserve warning lamp 266 Premium unleaded gasoline 302, 303 Refueling 186 Requirements 304		
Brake fluid 301 Capacities 301 Engine coolant 302 Engine oil 301 Power steering fluid 301 Washer and headlamp cleaning system system 302 Fog lamps 89 Messages in the multifunction display display 256, 257 Front air bags see Air bags see Air bags 5 Front passenger front air bag 40 Messages in the multifunction display display 235 Front passenger front air bag off 10 indicator lamp 42, 270 Fuel 186 Additives 304 Capacity, fuel tank 302 Drive sensibly-safe fuel 217 Fuel consumption statistics 115 Fuel filler flap and cap 187 Fuel tank reserve warning lamp 266 Premium unleaded gasoline 302, 303 Refueling 186 Requirements 304 Fuel filler flap 187		
Capacities301Engine coolant302Engine oil301Power steering fluid301Washer and headlamp cleaning302Fog lamps89Messages in the multifunction301display256, 257Front air bagssee Air bagssee Headlamps40Messages in the multifunction40Messages in the multifunction40Messages in the multifunction302front passenger front air bag40Messages in the multifunction302display235Front passenger front air bag off186Additives304Capacity, fuel tank302Drive sensibly-safe fuel187Fuel consumption statistics115Fuel filler flap and cap187Fuel tank reserve warning lamp266Premium unleaded gasoline302, 303Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273	Automatic transmission fluid	301
Capacities301Engine coolant302Engine oil301Power steering fluid301Washer and headlamp cleaning302Fog lamps89Messages in the multifunction301display256, 257Front air bagssee Air bagssee Headlamps40Messages in the multifunction40Messages in the multifunction40Messages in the multifunction302front passenger front air bag40Messages in the multifunction302display235Front passenger front air bag off186Additives304Capacity, fuel tank302Drive sensibly-safe fuel187Fuel consumption statistics115Fuel filler flap and cap187Fuel tank reserve warning lamp266Premium unleaded gasoline302, 303Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273	Brake fluid	301
Engine coolant302Engine oil301Power steering fluid301Power steering fluid301Washer and headlamp cleaning302Fog lamps89Messages in the multifunction302display256, 257Front air bagssee Air bagssee Air bags89Front passenger front air bag40Messages in the multifunction40display235Front passenger front air bag off100indicator lamp42, 270Fuel186Additives304Capacity, fuel tank302Drive sensibly-safe fuel217Fuel consumption statistics115Fuel filler flap and cap187Fuel tank reserve warning lamp266Premium unleaded gasoline302, 303Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273		301
Engine oil301Power steering fluid301Washer and headlamp cleaning system302Fog lamps89Messages in the multifunction display256, 257Front air bags see Air bags256, 257Front lamps see Headlamps40Messages in the multifunction display235Front passenger front air bag40Messages in the multifunction display235Front passenger front air bag off186Additives304Capacity, fuel tank302Drive sensibly-safe fuel217Fuel consumption statistics115Fuel filler flap and cap187Fuel tank reserve warning lamp266Premium unleaded gasoline302, 303Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273		302
Power steering fluid301Washer and headlamp cleaning system302Fog lamps89Messages in the multifunction display256, 257Front air bags see Air bags256, 257Front lamps see Headlamps40Messages in the multifunction display235Front passenger front air bag40Messages in the multifunction display235Front passenger front air bag off186Additives304Capacity, fuel tank302Drive sensibly-safe fuel217Fuel consumption statistics115Fuel filler flap and cap187Fuel tank reserve warning lamp266Premium unleaded gasoline302, 303Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273		301
Washer and headlamp cleaning system302Fog lamps89Messages in the multifunction display256, 257Front air bags see Air bags256, 257Front lamps see Headlamps40Messages in the multifunction display40Messages in the multifunction display235Front passenger front air bag40Messages in the multifunction display235Front passenger front air bag off116Indicator lamp42, 270Fuel186Additives304Capacity, fuel tank302Drive sensibly-safe fuel217Fuel consumption statistics115Fuel filler flap and cap187Fuel tank reserve warning lamp266Premium unleaded gasoline302, 303Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273		301
system302Fog lamps89Messages in the multifunction392display256, 257Front air bagssee Air bagssee Air bags89Front lampssee HeadlampsFront passenger front air bag40Messages in the multifunction302display235Front passenger front air bag off186Additives304Capacity, fuel tank302Drive sensibly-safe fuel217Fuel consumption statistics115Fuel filler flap and cap187Fuel tank reserve warning lamp266Premium unleaded gasoline302, 303Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273		
Fog lamps89Messages in the multifunctiondisplay256, 257Front air bagssee Air bagssee Air bagssee HeadlampsFront lampssee HeadlampsFront passenger front air bag40Messages in the multifunctiondisplaydisplay235Front passenger front air bag off186Additives304Capacity, fuel tank302Drive sensibly-safe fuel187Fuel filler flap and cap187Fuel tank reserve warning lamp266Premium unleaded gasoline302, 303Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273		302
Messages in the multifunction display 256, 257 Front air bags see Air bags Front lamps see Headlamps Front passenger front air bag 40 Messages in the multifunction display display 235 Front passenger front air bag off 10 indicator lamp 42, 270 Fuel 186 Additives 304 Capacity, fuel tank 302 Drive sensibly-safe fuel 217 Fuel consumption statistics 115 Fuel filler flap and cap 187 Fuel tank reserve warning lamp 266 Premium unleaded gasoline 302, 303 Refueling 186 Requirements 304 Fuel filler flap 187 Opening manually 273		. 89
display		
Front air bags see Air bags Front lamps see Headlamps Front passenger front air bag 40 Messages in the multifunction display Messages in the multifunction display 235 Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp 42, 270 Fuel 186 Additives Additives 304 Capacity, fuel tank Drive sensibly-safe fuel 217 Fuel consumption statistics Fuel filler flap and cap 187 Fuel tank reserve warning lamp Premium unleaded gasoline 302, 303 Refueling Requirements 304 Fuel filler flap 187 Opening manually		. 257
see Air bags Front lamps see Headlamps Front passenger front air bag		,
Front lamps see Headlamps Front passenger front air bag 40 Messages in the multifunction display 235 Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp 42, 270 Fuel 186 Additives 304 Capacity, fuel tank 302 Drive sensibly-safe fuel 217 Fuel consumption statistics 115 Fuel filler flap and cap 187 Fuel tank reserve warning lamp 266 Premium unleaded gasoline 302, 303 Refueling 186 Requirements 304 Fuel filler flap 187 Opening manually 273	•	
see Headlamps Front passenger front air bag		
Front passenger front air bag40Messages in the multifunction235Generation of the multifunction235Front passenger front air bag off186indicator lamp42, 270Fuel186Additives304Capacity, fuel tank302Drive sensibly-safe fuel217Fuel consumption statistics115Fuel filler flap and cap187Fuel tank reserve warning lamp266Premium unleaded gasoline302, 303Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273		
Messages in the multifunction display235Front passenger front air bag off186indicator lamp42, 270Fuel186Additives304Capacity, fuel tank302Drive sensibly-safe fuel217Fuel consumption statistics115Fuel filler flap and cap187Fuel tank reserve warning lamp266Premium unleaded gasoline302, 303Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273		. 40
display		
Front passenger front air bag offindicator lamp42, 270Fuel186Additives304Capacity, fuel tank302Drive sensibly-safe fuel217Fuel consumption statistics115Fuel filler flap and cap187Fuel tank reserve warning lamp266Premium unleaded gasoline302, 303Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273		235
indicator lamp42, 270Fuel186Additives304Capacity, fuel tank302Drive sensibly-safe fuel217Fuel consumption statistics115Fuel filler flap and cap187Fuel tank reserve warning lamp266Premium unleaded gasoline302, 303Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273		
Additives304Capacity, fuel tank302Drive sensibly-safe fuel217Fuel consumption statistics115Fuel filler flap and cap187Fuel tank reserve warning lamp266Premium unleaded gasoline302, 303Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273		, 270
Capacity, fuel tank302Drive sensibly-safe fuel217Fuel consumption statistics115Fuel filler flap and cap187Fuel tank reserve warning lamp266Premium unleaded gasoline302, 303Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273	Fuel	186
Capacity, fuel tank302Drive sensibly-safe fuel217Fuel consumption statistics115Fuel filler flap and cap187Fuel tank reserve warning lamp266Premium unleaded gasoline302, 303Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273	Additives	304
Drive sensibly-safe fuel217Fuel consumption statistics115Fuel filler flap and cap187Fuel tank reserve warning lamp266Premium unleaded gasoline302, 303Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273		302
Fuel consumption statistics115Fuel filler flap and cap187Fuel tank reserve warning lamp266Premium unleaded gasoline302, 303Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273		
Fuel filler flap and cap187Fuel tank reserve warning lamp266Premium unleaded gasoline302, 303Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273		
Fuel tank reserve warning lamp266Premium unleaded gasoline302, 303Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273		187
Premium unleaded gasoline 302, 303 Refueling		
Refueling186Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273		. 303
Requirements304Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273		
Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273		
Opening manually 273		187
Fuel filler flap187Opening manually273	Refueling	186
Opening manually 273		

Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc. 301 Headlamps Fuel tank

Capacity	302
Fuel filler flap and cap	187
Refueling	186
Fuses	290

G

Garage door opener 33,	179
Gasoline	
see Fuel	
GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)	214
Gear range	106
Indicator	106
Limiting	108
Shifting into optimal	108
Gear selector lever	104
Cleaning	227
Gearshift pattern	104
Lock 99,	104
Shifting procedure	104
Transmission position indicator	105
Transmission positions	105
Generator	
see Alternator	
Global locking/unlocking	
see Key, SmartKey	
Glove box	170
Gross Axle Weight Rating	
see GAWR	
Gross Vehicle Weight	
see GVW	
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating	
see GVWR	
GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)	214
GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight	
Rating)	214

Н

Halogen headlamps

see Headlamps

Hard plastic trim items, cleaning	227
Hazard warning flasher	92
Headlamp cleaning system	92

Active Bi-Xenon headlamps	87
Adaptive Highbeam Assist	
Automatic headlamp mode	88
Bi-Xenon	
Cleaning lenses	
Cleaning system	
Daytime running lamp mode	
Delayed shut-off	
Halogen	
High-beam flasher	
High-beam headlamps	90
Low-beam headlamps	88
Messages in the multifunction	
display	255
Replacing bulbs	
Switch	
Headliner and shelf below rear	
window, cleaning and care of	228
Head restraints	80
Adjustment	80
NECK-PRO active front head	
restraints	51
Height adjustment	
Seats	80
High-beam flasher	91
High-beam headlamps	90, 276
Adaptive Highbeam Assist	91
Indicator lamp	29
Replacing bulbs	276
Hill-start assist system	
HOLD function	141
Hood	188
Messages in the multifunction	
display	249
Horn	27
Hydroplaning	219

П

Identification labels	294
Identification number, vehicle	
(VIN)	294
Ignition 7	8,99
Immobilizer	66
Indicator lamps	
and have a tradition and supported	

see Lamps, indicator and warning

Infant and child restraint systems
see Children in the vehicle
Inflation pressure
see Tires, Inflation pressure
Inside door handle 74
Instrument cluster 28, 110
Illumination 111
Lamps 260
Multifunction display 114
Instrument lighting
see Instrument cluster, Illumination
Instrument panel
see Instrument cluster
Instruments and controls
see Cockpit
Interior lighting
Delayed shut-off 125
Emergency lighting 93
Front 93
Front reading lamps 93
Interior rear view mirror 85
Auto-dimming rear view mirrors 85
Interior storage spaces
see Storage compartments
Intermittent wiping 94
Rain sensor 94
ISOFIX (Child seat anchors –
LATCH-type)

see Children in the vehicle

J

Jack	231
Jump starting	285

Κ

Key, Mechanical

Loss of	74
Replacing	74
Unlocking/locking manually	271
Valet locking	77
Key, SmartKey	
Battery check lamp	73
Checking batteries	73
Factory setting 71,	73
Global locking (KEYLESS-	
GO)	73

Global locking (SmartKey) Global unlocking (KEYLESS-	71
GO)	73
Global unlocking	
(SmartKey)	71
Important notes on KEYLESS-GO	72
Locking/unlocking	70
Loss of	74
Messages in the multifunction	
6	50
Opening, trunk	76
Opening and closing the	
panorama roof	97
Opening and closing the windows	97
Remote control	70
Replacing	74
Replacing batteries 2	74
Restoring to factory setting 71,	
Selective setting 71,	
Starter switch positions	
KEYLESS-GO	
Starter switch positions	78
Kickdown 1	06
Kickdown (manual shift program) 1	10
	14
Knee bag	40

L Labels

Certification	294
Emission control information	295
Tire and Loading Information	
placard	201
Tire inflation pressure	
Lamps, exterior	
Exterior lamp switch	87
Front	
Messages in the multifunction	
display	255
Switching on/off	
Lamps, indicator and warning	
ABS	29, 261
Adaptive Highbeam Assist	
Brakes	
Center console	
Coolant	267
Distance warning lamp	
0 1	

Engine malfunction 267
ESC 29, 265
ESC OFF 265
Fog lamps 89
Front passenger front air bag
off 42, 270
Fuel tank reserve 266
High-beam headlamps 29, 90
Instrument cluster 260
Low-beam headlamps 29, 88
Low tire pressure/TPMS
malfunction telltale
Seat belt
telltale
SRS
Turn signals
LATCH-type child seat anchors (ISOFIX)
see Children in the vehicle
License plate lamps
Messages in the multifunction
display
Light alloy wheels, cleaning 227
Lighter
see Cigarette lighter
Lighting
Daytime running lamp mode
Exterior 87
Interior 93
Limp-home mode 110
Load index (tires) 209, 214
Loading
see Vehicle loading
Locator lighting 124
Locking the vehicle
KEYLESS-GO 71
Manually 272
SmartKey 70
Loss of
Key 74
Service and Warranty Information
booklet
Low-beam headlamps
Exterior lamp switch
Indicator lamp switch
Replacing bulbs 276 Switching on 88
Lubricants
LUDI CON 301

Lumbar support 82
Μ
Maintenance 20
Maintenance System
Service indicator display 222
Service indicator message 221
Service term exceeded 221
Manual headlamp mode (Low-
beam headlamps) 88
Manual shift program 108
Maximum engine speed
see Vehicle specification
Maximum loaded vehicle weight 214
Maximum load rating (tires) 214
Maximum permissible tire
inflation pressure 214
Mechanical key
see Key, Mechanical
Media interface 170
Memory function
Menus
see Control system menus
Minispare wheel
see Spare wheel
Mirrors
Auto-dimming rear view mirrors 85
Exterior rear view mirror parking
position
Exterior rear view mirrors
Interior rear view mirror
Memory function
Vanity mirror 172
MON (Motor Octane Number) 304
Motor Octane Number
see MON
Multicontour seat
Multifunction display 114
Symbol messages 244
Text messages 234
Vehicle status messages 232
Multifunction display messages
ABS 245, 246
Active headlamps 255
Advanced TPMS 242
Air bags 235
Alternator 241, 254

ATTENTION ASSIST		249
Automatic		
transmission		240
Backrests	249,	250
Battery	241,	254
Brake fluid		246
Brake pads		244
Coolant		252
Corner-illuminating lamps		258
Cruise control		237
DISTRONIC PLUS		238
Doors		249
ЕВР		246
Engine oil		254
ESC 245,	246,	247
Fog lamps	256,	257
Front passenger front air bag		235
Gas cap		255
High-beam lamps		257
Hood		249
License plate lamps		257
Light sensor		257
Low-beam lamps		257
Parking brake		246
Parking lamps		256
Power steering		251
PRE-SAFE [®]		234
Radar sensors		240
Reserve fuel		254
Reverse lamp		255
Side marker lamps		256
SmartKey		250
SRS		247
Tele Aid		247
Tire inflation pressure	242,	259
Tire pressure monitor		242
Tires	242,	259
Trunk		249
Turn signals		259
Washer fluid		251
Multifunction steering wheel		
Adjustment		83
D		

Aujustment05Buttons112Cleaning227Easy-entry/exit feature84, 126Gearshift control108Memory function86Overview30

Ν

Navigation system

see Separate operating instructions	
Navi menu	116
NECK-PRO active front head	
restraints	. 51
Resetting	273
Nets, parcel	168
Normal occupant weight	214
Number, vehicle identification	
(VIN)	294

Occurrent Cleasification Sustan

0

Occupant Glassification System	
see OCS (Occupant Classification	
System)	
Occupant distribution 2	14
Occupant safety	
Air bags	37
Children and air bags	37
Children in the vehicle	53
Child seat anchors – LATCH-type	
(ISOFIX)	57
Fastening the seat belts	47
Front passenger front air bag off	
indicator lamp 42, 2	70
Infant and child restraint systems	54
Introduction	36
ISOFIX (Child seat anchors –	
LATCH-type)	57
OCS (Occupant Classification	
System)	42
PRE-SAFE [®]	50
Seat belts 38,	45
OCS (Occupant Classification	
System)	42
Self-test	45
Odometer 1	15
Oil, oil level	
see Engine oil	
On-board computer	
see Control system	
One-touch gearshifting 1	07
Operating safety	21
Ornamental moldings, cleaning 2	25
Overhead control panel	33

Ρ

Paintwork, cleaning	224
Paintwork code	295
Panic alarm	. 58
Panorama roof with power tilt/	
sliding panel	165
Cleaning	226
Operation	165
Roller sunblind	164
Synchronizing	167
Parcel nets	168
Parking	102
Parking Guidance 147	
Parktronic system	144
Parking and standing lamp	
Replacing bulbs	276
Parking brake	102
Messages in the multifunction	
display	246
Parking Guidance	147
Canceling	149
Detecting a parking space	148
Parking	148
Parking position	
Exterior rear view mirrors	
Transmission position	105
Parktronic system	
Cleaning system sensors	225
Malfunction	146
Minimum distance	145
Sensor range	145
Switching on/off	146
System sensors	144
Warning indicators	145
Parts service	294
PASS AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp	
see Front passenger front air bag	
off indicator lamp	
Passenger safety	
see Occupant safety	017
Pedals	
Pelvis air bags	. 41
Phone	
see Telephone	007
Plastic parts, cleaning	227
Power assistance	218 174
Power outlets	1/4

Power seats	
see Seats	
Power steering	
Messages in the multifunction	
display	251
Power washer	223
Power windows	. 95
Cleaning	226
Operation	. 95
Rear side window, override switch	. 57
Synchronizing	. 97
Practical hints	230
PRE-SAFE [®]	. 50
Messages in the multifunction	
display	234
PRE-SAFE [®] Brake	. 63
Activating/deactivating	120
Messages in the multifunction	
display	234
Problems	
While driving	101
With vehicle	. 22
With wipers	. 95
Product information	. 19
Production options weight	214
Program mode selector switch	
Automatic shift program	107
Manual shift program	109
Proximity key	
see Key, SmartKey	
PSI (air pressure unit)	214

R

Radar sensors	
Messages in the multifunction	
display	240
Switching on or off	126
Radio	
Selecting stations	117
Radio transmitters	220
Rain sensor	
see Intermittent wiping	
Rear axle oil	301
Rear center console ashtray	
see Ashtrays	
Rear fog lamp	
see Fog lamps	

Rear lamps	
see Tail lamps	
Rear side window	
Override switch 57	
Rear view camera 149	
Cleaning the camera lens 226	-
Rear window defroster 164	1
Recommended tire inflation	
pressure 193, 214	
Refrigerant, air conditioning 303	
Refueling	
Regular checks 187	7
Reminder, Seat belt	
see Seat belts, Telltale	
Remote control	
see Key, SmartKey	
Remote door lock (Tele Aid) 179	
Remote door unlock (Tele Aid) 179)
Replacing	
Key	
Replacing bulbs 275	5
Replacing bulbs275Reporting safety defects22	5
Replacing bulbs275Reporting safety defects22Research Octane Number22	5
Replacing bulbs 275 Reporting safety defects 22 Research Octane Number see RON 22	5
Replacing bulbs 275 Reporting safety defects 22 Research Octane Number see RON 22 Reserve fuel 24	5
Replacing bulbs 275 Reporting safety defects 22 Research Octane Number 22 see RON 22 Reserve fuel Messages in the multifunction	52
Replacing bulbs 275 Reporting safety defects 22 Research Octane Number 22 see RON 24 Reserve fuel Messages in the multifunction display 254	1
Replacing bulbs 275 Reporting safety defects 22 Research Octane Number 22 see RON 24 Reserve fuel Messages in the multifunction display 254 Warning lamp 266	1
Replacing bulbs275Reporting safety defects22Research Octane Number22see RON8Reserve fuel6Messages in the multifunction254Warning lamp266Restraint systems266	1
Replacing bulbs 275 Reporting safety defects 22 Research Octane Number 22 see RON 254 Messages in the multifunction 254 Warning lamp 266 Restraint systems see Occupant safety	152
Replacing bulbs 275 Reporting safety defects 22 Research Octane Number 22 see RON 8 Reserve fuel 4 Messages in the multifunction 254 Warning lamp 266 Restraint systems 366 see Occupant safety 8 Retaining hooks 165	45
Replacing bulbs275Reporting safety defects22Research Octane Number22see RON8Reserve fuel66Messages in the multifunction254Warning lamp266Restraint systemssee Occupant safetyRetaining hooks169Rims214, 297	45 97
Replacing bulbs275Reporting safety defects22Research Octane Number22see RON8Reserve fuel0Messages in the multifunction254Warning lamp266Restraint systems366see Occupant safety169Rims214, 297Roadside Assistance20, 177	152 15 977
Replacing bulbs 275 Reporting safety defects 22 Research Octane Number 22 see RON 8 Reserve fuel 254 Messages in the multifunction 254 Warning lamp 266 Restraint systems 366 see Occupant safety 169 Rims 214, 297 Roadside Assistance 20, 177	45 9774
Replacing bulbs 275 Reporting safety defects 22 Research Octane Number 22 see RON 8 Reserve fuel 254 Messages in the multifunction 254 Warning lamp 266 Restraint systems 366 see Occupant safety 169 Rims 214, 297 Roadside Assistance 20, 177 Roller sunblind 164	
Replacing bulbs 275 Reporting safety defects 22 Research Octane Number 22 see RON 8 Reserve fuel 254 Messages in the multifunction 254 Warning lamp 266 Restraint systems 366 see Occupant safety 169 Rims 214, 297 Roadside Assistance 20, 177 Roller sunblind 164 RON (Research Octane Number) 304	1 5 2 1 5 7 7 1 1 3

S

Safety	
5	
Driving safety systems	58
Occupant safety	36
Reporting defects	22
Safety belts	
see Seat belts	
Seat belt force limiter	50

Seat belts	. 45
Adjustment function	. 49
Automatic comfort-fit feature	. 50
Children in the vehicle	. 53
Cleaning	228
Fastening	. 47
Proper use of	
Safety guidelines	
Safety notes	
Seat belt presenter	
Telltale	
Seat heating	
Seating capacity	202
Seats	. 80
Adjustment	. 80
Easy-entry/exit feature	. 84
Heating	
Memory function	
Messages in the multifunction	
display 249,	250
Multicontour seat	. 82
Split rear seat bench	
Ventilation	
Securing cargo	
Cargo tie-down rings	168
Selective setting	
see Key, SmartKey	
Selector lever	
see Gear selector lever	
Self-test	
OCS (Occupant Classification	
System)	. 45
Tele Aid	175
Service	
see Maintenance	
Service, parts	294
Service and warranty information	. 19
Service intervals	
see Maintenance System, Service	
indicator message	
Service life (tires)	206
Service menu	120
Settings	
Factory setting (KEYLESS-GO)	. 73
Factory setting (SmartKey)	
Memory function	
Menu	121

Selective setting (KEYLESS-GO)	73
Selective setting (SmartKey)	71
Shelf below rear window, cleaning	
Side impact air bags	
Side marker lamps	
Cleaning lenses	225
Messages in the multifunction	
display	256
Sidewall (tires)	215
Side windows	
see Power windows	
SmartKey	
see Key, SmartKey	
SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO	
see Key, SmartKey	
Snow chains	216
Snow tires	2.0
see Winter tires	
Spare wheel	297
Mounting	280
Storage location	232
Speedometer	
Speed settings	20
Cruise control	128
DISTRONIC PLUS	137
Resume function 130,	137
SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)	
Indicator lamp 29, 36,	
Messages in the multifunction	201
display	247
Standing water, driving through	220
Starter switch positions	220
KEYLESS-GO	78
SmartKey	
Starting difficulties (engine)	100
Starting the engine	
Steering column	//
see Multifunction steering wheel,	
Adjustment	
Steering wheel	
see Multifunction steering wheel	
Steering wheel gearshift control	108
Stolen Vehicle Recovery Services	179
Storage compartments	170
Storing tires	207
Sunshade	207
Rear window	173
	1/0

Sun visors	172
T	
Tachometer 28	, 111
Overspeed range	111
Tail lamps	
Cleaning lenses	225
Tar stains	224
Technical data	
Air conditioning refrigerant	303
Brake fluid	303
Capacities fuels, coolants,	
lubricants etc	301
Coolant	
Engine oil additives	
Engine oils	
Fuel requirements	
Gasoline additives	
Identification labels	
Premium unleaded gasoline	
Rims and tires	
Spare wheel	
Vehicle specification E 350	
Vehicle specification E 550	296
Washer and headlamp cleaning	
system 302	, 306
Technical data (dimensions)	
see Vehicle specification	
Technical data (electrical system)	
see Vehicle specification	
Technical data (engine)	
see Vehicle specification	
Technical data (weights)	
see Vehicle specification	
Tele Aid	
Emergency calls	
Information button	178
Initiating an emergency call	
manually	176
Messages in the multifunction	0.47
display	247
Remote door lock	
Remote door unlock	
Roadside Assistance button	
Search & Send	
SOS button	176

Stolen Vehicle Recovery Services	179
System self-test	175
Telephone	
Answering/ending a call	118
Hands-free microphone	33
Menu	118
Operation	118
Phone book	119
Redialing	119
Temperature	
Coolant	111
Interior temperature	159
Outside	111
Tether anchorage points	
see Children in the vehicle	
Tie-down rings	168
Tightening torque	
Wheels	283
TIN (Tire Identification Number)	215
Tire and Loading Information	
placard	201
Tire and loading terminology	213
Tire Identification Number	
see TIN	
Tire inflation pressure	
Checking	195
Important notes on	194
Label on the inside of fuel filler	
flap	194
Placard on driver's door B-pillar	201
Tire labeling	209
Tire load rating	214
Tire ply composition and material	
used	215
Tire pressure loss warning system .	196
Tires 192,	297
Advanced Tire Pressure	
Monitoring System (Advanced	
TPMS)	198
Air pressure	193
Care and maintenance	206
Cleaning	207
Direction of rotation, spinning	205
Important notes on tire inflation	
pressure	194
Inflation pressure	195
Information placard	201

Inspection		206
Labeling		209
Load index	209,	214
Load rating		214
Messages in the multifunction		
display	242,	259
Ply composition and material	,	
used		215
Problems under-/overinflation		195
Retreads		192
Rims and tires (technical data)		297
Rotation		208
Service life		200
Sizes		200
Snow chains		216
Speed rating		
Storing		207
Temperature		
Terminology		213
Tire Identification Number		
Tire pressure loss warning syst	em.	196
TPMS low tire pressure/		
malfunction telltale		269
Traction	207,	
Tread		215
Tread depth		215
Treadwear		207
Treadwear indicators	206,	215
Vehicle maximum load on		215
Wear pattern		208
Winter tires	215,	297
Tire speed rating	210,	215
Top tether	,	
see Children in the vehicle		
Total load limit		215
Towing		
Towing eye bolt		288
Vehicle		287
Towing eye bolt		288
Traction		
Transmission	207,	215
see Automatic transmission		
Transmission fluid level		190
		190
Transmission gear selector level	I	
see Gear selector lever		105
Transmission positions		105
Traveling abroad		220
Tread (tires)		215

Tread depth (tires) 206, 215 Treadwear 207 Treadwear indicators (tires) 206, 215 Trip menu 115 Trunk 115
Closing 76
Fuse box 291
Messages in the multifunction
display 249
Opening 76
Tie-down rings 168
Trunk lid emergency release 77
Unlocking manually 271
Valet locking 77
Turning off the engine 103
Turn signals
Cleaning lenses 225
Indicator lamps 29
Messages in the multifunction
display 259
Replacing bulbs 276

U

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

Standards 20)7,215
Units	
Selecting speedometer display	
mode	122
Unleaded gasoline, premium	303
Unlocking the vehicle	
KEYLESS-GO	71
Manually	271
SmartKey	70
Upholstery, cleaning	228
Useful features	171

V

Valet locking	. 77
Vehicle	
Battery	283
Care	222
Control system	112
Identification Number (VIN)	294
Locking/unlocking	. 70
Lowering (wheel change)	283

Modifications and alterations, Operating safety	
Towing	
Unlocking/locking manually	271
Vehicle dimensions	
see Vehicle specification	
Vehicle Identification Number	
(VIN)	294
Vehicle jack	
see Jack	
Vehicle lighting	87
Vehicle loading	
Instructions	167
Load limit	202
Roof rack	168
Split rear seat bench	169
Terminology	213
Vehicle maximum load on the tire	215
Vehicle specification	
E 350	296
E 550	296
Vehicle status message memory	120
Vehicle tool kit	230
Vehicle washing	
see Vehicle care	
Vehicle weights	
see Vehicle specification	

W

Warning sounds

DISTRONIC PLUS	132
Driver's or passenger's seat belt	. 49
Parking brake	246
Parking Guidance	148
Parktronic system	146
Seat belt telltale	263
Warranty coverage	294
Washer and headlamp cleaning	
system	306
system Washer fluid	306
	306
Washer fluid	306 251
Washer fluid Messages in the multifunction	
Washer fluid Messages in the multifunction display	251
Washer fluid Messages in the multifunction display Mixing ratio	251 306

Weights (vehicle)

see Vehicle specification

wneel	
Changing	279
Removing	282
Spare	279
Tightening torque	283
Wheels, sizes	297
Wheels, Tires and	192
Window curtain air bags	. 42
Windows	
see Power windows	
Windows, cleaning	226
Windshield	
Cleaning wiper blades	226
Washer fluid	
Wipers	
Windshield wipers	
Replacing wiper blades	278
Winter driving	
Instructions	216
Snow chains	216
Tires	215
Winter tires 215,	297
Wood trims, cleaning	
, 0	

Product Information

Please observe the following in your own best interest:

We recommend using Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts as well as conversion parts and accessories explicitly approved by us for your vehicle model.

We have tested these parts to determine their reliability, safety and special suitability for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

We are unable to make an assessment for other products and therefore cannot be held responsible for them, even if in individual cases an official approval or authorization by governmental or other agencies should exist. Use of such parts and accessories could adversely affect the safety, performance or reliability of your vehicle. Please do not use them.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts and preapproved conversion parts and accessories are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. In addition, you will receive comprehensive information on permissible technical modifications and expert installations.

Operator's Manual

Notes

This Operator's Manual contains a great deal of useful information. We urge you to read it carefully and familiarize yourself with the vehicle before driving.

For your own safety and longer service life of the vehicle, we urge you to follow the instructions and warnings contained in this Operator's Manual. Ignoring them could result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury to you or others. Vehicle damage caused by failure to follow instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. We continuously strive to improve our product and ask for your understanding that we reserve the right to make changes in design and equipment. Therefore, information, illustrations, and descriptions in this Operator's Manual might differ from your vehicle.

Vehicle equipment

Your vehicle may have some or all of the equipment described in this manual. Therefore, you may find explanations for optional equipment not installed in your vehicle. If you have any questions about operating particular equipment, any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to demonstrate the proper procedures.

Optional equipment is also described in this manual, including operating instructions wherever necessary. Since they are specialorder items, the descriptions and illustrations herein may vary slightly from the actual equipment of your vehicle.

If there are any equipment details that are not shown or described in this Operator's Manual, any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to inform you of correct care and operating procedures. The Operator's Manual and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept with the vehicle.

Service and warranty information

The Service and Warranty Information booklet contains detailed information about the warranties covering your Mercedes-Benz, including:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania,

Rhode Island, and Vermont Emission Control System Warranty

State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws)

Important notice for California retail buyers and lessees of Mercedes-Benz automobiles

Under California law you may be entitled to a replacement of your vehicle or a refund of the purchase price or lease price, if after a reasonable number of repair attempts Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC and/or its authorized repair or service facilities fail to fix one or more substantial defects or malfunctions in the vehicle that are covered by its express warranty. During the period of 18 months from original delivery of the vehicle or the accumulation of 18000 miles. (approximately 29000 km) on the odometer of the vehicle, whichever occurs first, a reasonable number of repair attempts is presumed for a retail buyer or lessee if one or more of the following occurs:

- (1) the same substantial defect or malfunction results in a condition that is likely to cause death or serious bodily injury if the vehicle is driven, that defect or malfunction has been subject to repair two or more times, and you have directly notified Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC in writing of the need for its repair,
- (2) the same substantial defect or malfunction of a less serious nature than category (1) has been subject to repair four or more times and you have directly notified us in writing of the need for its repair, or
- (3) the vehicle is out of service by reason of repair of the same or different substantial defects or malfunctions for a cumulative total of more than 30 calendar days.

Written notification should not be sent to a dealer, it should be addressed to

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC Customer Assistance Center One Mercedes Drive Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

Maintenance

The Maintenance Booklet describes all the necessary maintenance work which should be performed at regular intervals. Always have the Maintenance Booklet with you when you take the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service. The service advisor will record each service in the booklet for you.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program provides factory-trained technical help in the event of a breakdown. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance number

1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (in the USA) 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada)

will be answered by Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Representatives 24 hours a day, 365 days a year. For additional information refer to the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (in the USA) or the Roadside Assistance section of the Service and Warranty Information Booklet (in Canada) in your vehicle literature portfolio.

Change of address or ownership

If you change your address, be sure to send in the "Change of Address Notice" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372), or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100. This will assist us in contacting you in a timely manner should the need arise.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature with the vehicle to make it available to the next operator.

If you bought this vehicle used, be sure to send in the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" found in the Service and Warranty Information Booklet, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (in the USA) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372), or Customer Service (in Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Operating your vehicle outside the USA or Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- Service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available.
- Unleaded gasoline for vehicles with catalytic converters may not be available; the use of leaded fuels will damage the catalysts.
- Gasoline may have a considerably lower octane rating, and improper fuel can cause engine damage.

Certain Mercedes-Benz models are available for delivery in Europe under our European Delivery Program. For details, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or write to:

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC European Delivery Department One Mercedes Drive Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc. European Delivery Department 98 Vanderhoof Avenue Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Operating safety

<u>∧</u> Warning!

Work improperly carried out on electronic components and associated software could cause them to cease functioning. Because the vehicle's electronic components are interconnected, any modifications made may produce an undesired effect on other systems. Electronic malfunctions could seriously impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for repairs or modifications to electronic components.

Other improper work or modifications on the vehicle could also have a negative impact on the operating safety of the vehicle.

Some safety systems only function while the engine is running. You should therefore never turn off the engine while driving.

Marning!

Heavy blows against the vehicle underbody or tires/wheels may cause serious damage and impair the operating safety of your vehicle. Such blows can be caused, for example, by running over an obstacle, road debris or a pothole. If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that damage to your vehicle as occurred:

- turn on your hazard warning flashers
- slow down carefully
- drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road

Inspect the vehicle underbody and tires/ wheels for possible damage. If the vehicle appears unsafe, have it towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or other qualified maintenance or repair facility for further inspection or repairs.

Proper use of the vehicle

Proper use of the vehicle requires that you are familiar with the following information and rules:

- the safety precautions in this manual
- the "Technical data" section in this manual
- traffic rules and regulations
- · motor vehicle laws and safety standards

▲ Warning!

Various warning labels are attached to your vehicle. These warning labels are intended to make you and others aware of various risks. Do not remove any of these warning labels unless explicitly instructed to do so by information on the label itself. Removing warning labels may cause you and others to be unaware of certain risks which may result in an accident and/or personal injury.

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and corrected if required. If the matter is not handled to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem with the Mercedes-Benz Center management or, if necessary, contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Customer Assistance Center Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC One Mercedes Drive Montvale, NJ 07645-0350

In Canada:

Customer Relations Department Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc. 98 Vanderhoof Avenue Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

For the USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

Reporting safety defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to

www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA Headquarters, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE, West Building, Washington, DC 20590.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from **www.safercar.gov**.

Vehicle data recording

Information regarding electronic recording devices

(Including notice pursuant to California Code § 9951)

Please note that your vehicle is equipped with devices that can record vehicle systems data and, if equipped with the Tele Aid system, may transmit some data in certain accidents. This information helps, for example, to diagnose vehicle systems after a collision and to continuously improve vehicle safety. Daimler may access the information and share it with others

- for safety research or vehicle diagnosis purposes
- with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee
- in response to an official request by law enforcement or other government agency
- for use in dispute resolution involving Daimler, its affiliates or sales/service organization and/or
- as otherwise required or permitted by law

Please check the Tele Aid subscription service agreement for details regarding the information that may be recorded or transmitted via that system.

Exterior view	26	
Cockpit	27	
Instrument cluster	28	e S
Multifunction steering wheel	30	ance
Center console		b
Overhead control panel	33	ta
Overhead control panel Door control panel	34	4



Exterior view



1 This Operator's Manual describes all features, standard or optional, potentially available for your vehicle at the time of purchase. Please be aware that your vehicle might not be equipped with all features described in this manual.

	Function	Page		Function	Page
1	Trunk: Locking and unlocking	70, 271	8	Doors: Locking and unlocking	70, 271
	Opening and closing Valet locking	76 77	9	Wipers Wiper blades, replacing	94 278
2	Rear window defroster	164		Wiper blades, cleaning	226
3	Rear lamps		(10)	Hood	188
4	Fuel filler flap	186	(11)	Front lamps	275
5	Exterior rear view mirrors	85	(12)	Headlamp cleaning system	92
6	Panorama roof with power	1/4	(13)	Front towing eye	288
~	tilt/sliding panel	164	(14)	Tires and wheels	192
7	Windshield:	0.5		Rims and tires	297
	Wiping with washer fluid Cleaning	95 226	(15)	Rear towing eye	288

Cockpit



	Function	Page
1	Steering wheel gearshift control	107
2	Cruise control lever DISTRONIC PLUS lever	128 134
3	Instrument cluster	110
4	Multifunction steering wheel	112
5	Horn	
6	Front Parktronic warning indicator	144
7	Overhead control panel	33
8	Glove box	170
9	Center console	32
10	Starter switch KEYLESS-GO start/stop	78
	button	78

	Function	Page
(11)	Steering wheel adjustment stalk	84
12	Combination switch: Turn signals Wipers High beam	90 94 90
(13)	Parking brake pedal	102
(14)	On-board diagnostics (OBD) socket	
(15)	Hood lock release lever	188
(16)	Parking brake release	102
17	Door control panel	34
(18)	Exterior lamp switch	87

Instrument cluster



 Please refer to the overview of the indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 29).

	Function	Page
1	Fuel gauge	112
2	Speedometer	
3	Cruise control speed segments DISTRONIC PLUS segments	128 132
4	Multifunction display	114
5	Coolant temperature gauge	111
6	Tachometer	111
7	Clock	
8	Instrument cluster illumination	111

Indicator and warning lamps



	Function	Page
1	ESC OFF warning lamp	265
2	Front fog lamps indicator lamp	90
3	Rear fog lamp indicator lamp	90
4	Left turn signal indicator lamp	90
5	ESC warning lamp	265
6	Distance warning lamp ¹	266
7	Right turn signal indicator lamp	90
8	Seat belt telltale	263
9	Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) indicator lamp	264
10	Engine malfunction indicator lamp	267

	Function	Page
(11)	Brake warning lamp, Canada only	262
(12)	Combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale, USA only	198, 269
(13)	Coolant temperature warning lamp	267
(14)	Brake warning lamp, USA only	262
(15)	Antilock Brake System (ABS) indicator lamp	261
(16)	High-beam headlamp indicator lamp	90
17	Low-beam headlamp indicator lamp	87
(18)	Fuel tank reserve warning lamp	266

¹ Vehicles without DISTRONIC PLUS: Warning lamp without function. It illuminates when the ignition is on. It should go out when the engine is running.

At a glance



	Function	Page
1	Multifunction display	114
2	Press button : to end a call to reject an incoming call Press button : to answer a call to dial ² to redial ² Press button + or - to set the volume Press button to mute.	119 119 118 119 119
3	Press button [w] to activate the Voice Control System ³ .	

Press button in briefly: to go to the next higher menu level113to confirm display message to cancel the Voice Control System3113Press and hold button in to select the standard display.113Press button in it is to call up line for main menus to scroll to the left or right to select menus113Press button in it is select submenus to scroll up or down through lists113to select previous or next track, scene, or stored station within Audio menu to select a name or number within Tel menu117Press and hold button in its to select previous or next track, scene, or stored station within Audio menu its113Press and hold button in its to select previous or next track or scene with quick search or to select previous or next station in waveband (if no station list is available) within Audio menu117to start the quick search in the phone book within Tel menu117to start the quick search in the phone book within Tel menu117	Function	Page
to call up line for main menus to scroll to the left or right to select menus Press button ▲ or ▼ briefly: to select submenus to scroll up or down through lists to select previous or next track, scene, or stored station within Audio menu to switch to the phone book and select a name or number within Tel menu Press and hold button ▲ or ▼: to select previous or next track or scene with quick search or to select previous or next station in waveband (if no station list is available) within Audio menu 117 to start the quick search in the phone book within Tel	to go to the next higher menu level to confirm display message to cancel the Voice Control System ³ Press and hold button raction to select the standard	113
menusto scroll to the left or right to select menusPress button ▲ or ▼briefly:to select submenusto scroll up or down through liststo select previous or next track, scene, or stored station within Audio menuto switch to the phone book and select a name or number within Tel menuPress and hold button▲ or ▼:to select previous or next track, scene with quick search or to select previous or next station in waveband (if no station list is available) within Audio menu117to start the quick search in the phone book within Tel	Press button 🔳 or 🕨:	113
track, scene, or stored station within Audio menu117to switch to the phone book and select a name or number within Tel menu118Press and hold button113▲ or ▼:113to select previous or next track or scene with quick search or to select previous or next station in waveband (if no station list is available) within Audio menu117to start the quick search in the phone book within Tel117	menus to scroll to the left or right to select menus Press button ▲ or ▼ briefly: to select submenus to scroll up or down through lists	113
and select a name or number within Tel menu118Press and hold button113Image: Image: Imam	track, scene, or stored station within Audio menu	117
 ▲ or ▼: 113 to select previous or next track or scene with quick search or to select previous or next station in waveband (if no station list is available) within Audio menu to start the quick search in the phone book within Tel 	and select a name or number within Tel menu	118
menu 117 to start the quick search in the phone book within Tel	▲ or ▼: to select previous or next track or scene with quick search or to select previous or next station in waveband (if no station list is	113
menu 118	menu to start the quick search in	117
	menu	118

4

5

² Function only available in telephone menu.

³ Function only available in vehicles with Voice Control System.

Function	Page
Press button OK :	
to confirm selection or	
message	113
to switch to the phone	
book ²	118
to dial a selected phone	
number ²	119

Center console

	0	
111	2	
	•	(5)
	E O I and	-6
6- 0	1000	0
	5	2
ite	and a state of the	





	Function	Page
(11)	Sport driving mode on/off button	143
12	Dual-zone automatic climate control 3-zone automatic climate control, Canada only Rear window defroster	153 155 164
(13)	Ashtray Cigarette lighter	173 174
(14)	Gear selector lever	103
(15)	Cup holder	171
16	Front armrest storage compartments	171
17	COMAND controller (see separate COMAND operating instructions)	
18	Program mode selector switch for automatic transmission	107

Overhead control panel



	Function	Page
1	Rear interior lighting on/off	93
2	Interior lighting control	93
3	Right reading lamp on/off	93
4	Roof panel switch	165
5	Information button (Tele Aid system)	178
6	SOS button (Tele Aid system)	176
$\overline{\mathcal{O}}$	Interior rear view mirror	85
8	Integrated electronic compass	183

	Function	Page
9	Garage door opener	179
10	Hands-free microphone for Tele Aid (emergency call system), telephone and Voice Control System ⁴	
(1)	Roadside Assistance button (Tele Aid system)	177
(12)	Left reading lamp on/off	93
(13)	Front interior lighting on/ off	93

Door control panel



	Function	Page
1	Memory function (for storing seat, exterior mirror and steering wheel settings)	86
2	Seat adjustment	81
-		01
3	Central locking/unlocking switch	75
4	Inside door handle	74
5	Exterior rear view mirror adjustment	85
6	Switches for opening/ closing front door and rear side windows	95
7	Rear side window override switch	57
8	Trunk opening switch	76
Vehicle equipment	36	
------------------------	----	
Occupant safety	36	
Panic alarm	58	
Driving safety systems	58	
Anti-theft systems	66	



This Operator's Manual describes all features, standard or optional, potentially available for your vehicle at the time of purchase. Please be aware that your vehicle might not be equipped with all features described in this manual.

Occupant safety

Introduction

In this section you will learn the most important facts about the restraint system components of the vehicle.

The restraint systems are:

- Seat belts
- Child restraints
- Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren (LATCH) also known as ISOFIX

Additional protection potential is provided by:

- Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) with
 - Air bags
 - Air bag control unit (with crash sensors)
 - <u>Emergency Tensioning D</u>evice (ETD) for seat belts
 - Seat belt force limiter
- NECK-PRO active front head restraints
- Preventive occupant safety (PRE-SAFE®)
- Air bag system components with
 - Front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp
 - Front passenger seat with Occupant Classification System (OCS)

Although the systems are independent, their protective functions work in conjunction with each other.

Marning!

Modifications to or work improperly conducted on restraint system components or their wiring, as well as tampering with interconnected electronic systems, can lead to the restraint systems no longer functioning as intended.

Air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs), for example, could deploy inadvertently or fail to deploy in accidents although the deceleration threshold for air bag deployment is exceeded. Therefore, never modify the restraint systems. Do not tamper with electronic components or their software.

- See "Children in the vehicle"
 - (\triangleright page 53) for information on
 - infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle
 - restraint systems for infants and children

SRS indicator lamp

The SRS system conducts a self-test when the ignition is switched on and in regular intervals while the engine is running. This facilitates detection of system malfunctions.

The SRS indicator lamp 💉 in the instrument cluster comes on when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the engine has been started.

The SRS components are in operational readiness when the SRS indicator lamp readiness when the srS indicator lamp readiness is not lit while the engine is running.

Marning!

The SRS self-check has detected a malfunction when the SRS indicator lamp

- does not come on at all
- fails to go out after approximately 4 seconds after the engine was started
- comes on after the engine was started or while driving

For your safety, we strongly recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the system checked. Otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury. The SRS might also deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury as well.

In addition, improper work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If it is necessary to modify an air bag system to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. USA only: Call our Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) for details.

Air bags

▲ Warning!

Air bags are designed to reduce the potential of injury and fatality in certain

- frontal impacts (front air bags and driver's side knee bag)
- side impacts (side impact air bags, window curtain air bags and pelvis air bags)

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

Deployment of the air bags temporarily releases a small amount of dust from the air bags. This dust, however, is neither harmful to your health, nor does it indicate a fire in the vehicle. The dust might cause some temporary breathing difficulty for people with asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, you may wish to get out of the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have any breathing difficulty but cannot get out of the vehicle after the air bag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or door.

<u>∧</u> Warning!

To reduce the risk of injury when the front air bags inflate, it is very important for the driver and front passenger to always be in a properly seated position and to wear their respective seat belt.

For maximum protection in the event of a collision always be in normal seated position with your back against the seat backrest. Fasten your seat belt and make sure it is properly positioned on your body.

Since the air bag inflates with considerable speed and force, a proper seating position and correct positioning of the hands on the steering wheel will help to keep you at a safe distance from the air bag. Occupants who are not wearing their seat belt, are not seated properly or are too close to the air bag can be seriously injured or killed by an air bag as it inflates with great force instantaneously:

- Sit with the seat belt properly fastened in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the seat backrest.
- Move the driver's seat as far back as possible, still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls. The distance from the center of the driver's chest to the center of the air bag cover on the steering wheel must be at least 10 inches (25 cm) or more. You should be able to accomplish this by adjusting the seat and steering wheel. If

you have any difficulties, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Do not lean your head or chest close to the steering wheel or dashboard.
- Keep hands on the outside of the steering wheel rim. Placing hands and arms inside the rim can increase the risk and potential severity of hand/arm injury when the driver front air bag inflates.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far as possible rearward from the dashboard when the seat is occupied.
- Occupants, especially children, should never place their bodies or lean their heads in the area of the door where the side impact air bag inflates. This could result in serious injuries or death should the side impact air bag be deployed. Always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injuries to you or other occupants. If you sell your vehicle, it is important that you make the buyer aware of this safety information. Be sure to give the buyer this Operator's Manual.

Marning!

Accident research shows that the safest place for children in an automobile is in a rear seat. There is a possibility for a side impact air bagrelated injury if occupants, especially children, are not properly seated or restrained when next to a side impact air bag which needs to deploy rapidly in a side impact in order to do its job.

To help avoid the possibility of injury, please follow these guidelines:

 Always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly, and for children 12 years old and under, use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

(2) Always wear seat belts properly.

Air bags are designed to deploy only in certain

- frontal impacts (front air bags and driver's side knee bag)
- side impacts (side impact air bags, pelvis air bags and window curtain air bags) if the system determines the need for air bag deployment

Only in the event of such a situation will they provide their supplemental protection.

The driver and passengers should always wear their seat belts. Otherwise it is not possible for the air bags to provide their supplemental protection.

In case of other types of impacts and impacts below air bag deployment thresholds, air bags will not deploy. The driver and passengers will then be protected to the extent possible by a properly fastened seat belt. A properly fastened seat belt is also needed to provide the best possible protection in a rollover.

Air bags are not a substitute for seat belts. Always wear your seat belt, regardless of whether or not your vehicle is equipped with air bags.

It is important to your safety and that of your passengers to have deployed air bags replaced and to have any malfunctioning air bags repaired. This will help to make sure the air bags will continue to provide supplemental crash protection for occupants.

Safety guidelines for the seat belt, Emergency Tensioning Device (ETD) and air bag

▲ Warning!

• Damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to stress in an accident

must be replaced. Their anchoring points must also be checked. Only use seat belts installed or supplied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Check with your local government's disposal guidelines. California residents, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/HazardousWaste/ Perchlorate/index.cfm.
- Air bags and ETDs are designed to function on a one-time-only basis. An air bag or ETD that has deployed must be replaced. PRE-SAFE[®] has electrically operated reversible pre-tensioners in addition to the pyrotechnic ETDs.
- Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges. They could tear.
- Do not make any modification that could change the effectiveness of the seat belts.
- Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.
- No modifications of any kind may be made to any components or wiring of the SRS.
- Do no change or remove any component or part of the SRS.
- Do not install additional trim material, seat covers, badges, etc. over the steering wheel hub, front passenger front air bag cover, outboard sides of the seat backrests, door trim panels, or door frame trims.
- Do not install additional electrical/ electronic equipment on or near SRS components and wiring.
- Keep area between air bags and occupants free of objects (e.g. packages, purses, umbrellas, etc.).

- Do not hang items such as coat hangers from the coat hooks or handles over the door. These items may be thrown around in the vehicle and cause head and other injuries when the window curtain air bag is deployed.
- Air bag system components will be hot after an air bag has inflated. Do not touch them.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- Improper repair work on the SRS creates a risk of rendering the SRS inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment.
 Work on the SRS must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians.
 Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For your protection and the protection of others, when scrapping the air bag unit or ETD, our safety instructions must be followed. These instructions are available from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Given the considerable deployment speed, required inflation volume, and the material of the air bags, there is the possibility of abrasions or other, potentially more serious injuries resulting from air bag deployment.

If you sell your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you inform the subsequent owner that the vehicle is equipped with SRS. Also refer them to the applicable section in the Operator's Manual.

Front air bags

🔨 Observe Safety notes, see page 37.



Driver's front air bag ① and front passenger front air bag ② are designed to provide increased protection for the driver and front passenger against the risk of injuries to the head and thorax.

Driver and front passenger front air bag and driver's side knee bag are deployed

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if the system determines that air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- depending on whether the respective seat belt is in use
- independently of the side impact air bags, pelvis air bags and/or the window curtain air bags

The front air bags in this vehicle have been designed to inflate in two stages. This allows the air bags to have different rates of inflation. The rate of inflation is based on the vehicle deceleration rate as assessed by the air bag control unit.

The front passenger front air bag deployment is additionally influenced by the passenger's weight category as identified by the Occupant Classification System (OCS) (\triangleright page 42).

The lighter the front passenger-side occupant, the higher the vehicle deceleration rate required for second stage inflation of the front passenger front air bag. The air bags will not deploy in impacts which do not exceed the system's preset deployment thresholds. You will then be protected by the fastened seat belts.

The front air bags will not deploy in the event of a rollover unless the vehicle's rate of longitudinal deceleration or acceleration exceeds the preset deployment threshold for the front air bags.

The front passenger front air bag will only be deployed if

- the system, based on OCS weight sensor readings, detects that the front passenger seat is occupied
- the 🔀 Indicator lamp in the center console is not lit (▷ page 42)
- the impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold

Knee bag

Knee bag (3) is designed to provide increased protection for the driver against the risk of injuries to the knees, thighs and lower legs. Knee bag (3) is located on the driver side lower instrument panel. It is designed to operate together with the driver front air bag in certain frontal impacts if the system determines that air bag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt. Knee bag (3) operates best in conjunction with a properly positioned and fastened seat belt.

Side impact air bags

▲ Observe Safety notes, see page 37.

Marning!

The pressure sensors for side impact air bag control are located in the doors. Do not modify any components of the doors or door trim panels including, for example, the addition of door speakers.

Improper repair work on the doors or the modification or addition of components to the

doors create a risk of rendering the side impact air bags inoperative or causing unintended air bag deployment. Work on the doors must therefore only be performed by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



Side impact air bags ① are designed to provide increased protection for the thorax but not the head, neck and arms of the driver or front passenger.

The side impact air bags (1) are deployed

- on the impacted side of the vehicle
- in instances with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration
- regardless of whether the seat belts on the impacted side of the vehicle are in use
- independently of the front air bags
- independently of the ETDs

The front passenger side impact air bag will not deploy if the OCS senses that the front passenger seat is empty and the front passenger seat belt is not fastened. With the front passenger seat empty and the seat belt fastened, the front passenger side impact air bag will deploy independently of the empty seat. Whether a seat belt is recognized as fastened depends on whether or not the latch plate is properly inserted into the buckle. Side impact air bags ① are not deployed in side impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment threshold. Side impact air bags ① will not deploy in the event of a rollover unless the vehicle's rate of lateral deceleration or acceleration exceeds the preset deployment threshold for side impact air bags ①.

Marning!

Only use seat covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using other seat covers may interfere with or prevent the deployment of the side impact air bags and/or pelvis air bags. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

Pelvis air bags



Pelvis air bags ① are designed to provide increased protection for the pelvis. Pelvis air bags ① are deployed

- in instances with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration
- on the impacted side of the vehicle
- independently of whether the seat belt is in use
- independently of the front air bags
- independently of the ETDs

Front passenger pelvis air bag ① will not deploy if the OCS senses that the front passenger seat is empty and the front passenger seat belt is not fastened. With the front passenger seat empty and the seat belt fastened, front passenger pelvis air bag ① will deploy independently of the empty seat. Whether a seat belt is recognized as fastened depends on whether or not the latch plate is properly inserted into the buckle.

Pelvis air bags (1) are not deployed in side impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment threshold.

Pelvis air bags (1) will not deploy in the event of a rollover unless the vehicle's rate of lateral deceleration or acceleration exceeds the preset deployment threshold for pelvis air bags (1).

Warning!

Only use seat covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model. Using other seat covers may interfere with or prevent the deployment of the side impact air bags and/or pelvis air bags. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

Observe Safety notes, see page 37. P91.60 3930 31

Window curtain air bags (1) are designed to provide increased protection for the head but not the chest or arms.

Window curtain air bags (1) are deployed

- on the impacted side of the vehicle
- in instances with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration
- independently of the front air bags

- regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied
- regardless of whether the seat belt on the impacted side of the vehicle is in use

Window curtain air bags (1) are not deployed in impacts which do not exceed the system's deployment threshold.

Window curtain air bags (1) deploy in the area indicated by the arrows.

Occupant Classification System

The Occupant Classification System (OCS) activates or deactivates the front passenger front air bag automatically. The respective status is based on the classified occupant weight category determined by weight sensor readings from the front passenger seat.

The system does not deactivate

- the front passenger side impact air bag
- the pelvis air bag
- the window curtain air bag
- the Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs)

To be classified correctly, the front passenger must sit

- with the seat belt properly fastened
- in a position that is as upright as possible with the back against the seat backrest
- with the feet on the floor

If the occupant's weight is transferred to another object in the vehicle (e.g. by leaning on armrests), the OCS may not be able to properly approximate the occupant's weight category.

If your seat, including the trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way, take the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only seat accessories approved by Mercedes-Benz may be used.

Both the driver and the front passenger should always use the State of indicator



lamp as an indication of whether or not the front passenger is properly positioned.

Marning!

If the *mathefree* indicator lamp illuminates when an adult or someone larger than a small individual is in the front passenger seat, have the front passenger reposition himself or herself in the seat until the *mathefree* indicator lamp goes out.

In the event of a collision, the air bag control unit will not allow front passenger front air bag deployment when the OCS has classified the front passenger seat occupant as weighting as much as or less than a typical 12-monthold child in a standard child restraint or if the front passenger seat is classified as being empty.

When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being up to or less than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint, the Restance indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat is classified as being empty, the 🗱 Indicator lamp will illuminate when the engine is started and remain illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as being heavier than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint or as being a small individual (such as a young teenager or a small adult), the PASS OFF indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds when the engine is started and then, depending on occupant weight sensor readings from the seat, remain illuminated or go out. With the 🔀 🖓

indicator lamp illuminated, the front

passenger front air bag is deactivated. With

the 🗱 mean indicator lamp out, the front passenger front air bag is activated. When the OCS senses that the front passenger seat occupant is classified as an adult or someone larger than a small individual, the 🎉 mean indicator lamp will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds when

the engine is started and then goes out, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is activated.

If the *keyletter* indicator lamp is illuminated, the front passenger front air bag is deactivated and will not be deployed.

If the <u>Manual Manual Man Manual Manu</u>

- in the event of certain frontal impacts
- if impact exceeds a preset deployment threshold
- independently of the side impact air bags or pelvis air bag

If the front passenger front air bag is deployed, the rate of inflation will be influenced by

- the rate of relevant vehicle deceleration as assessed by the air bag control unit
- the front passenger's weight category as identified by the OCS

For more information on air bag display messages in the multifunction display, see (> page 235).

<u>∧</u> Warning!

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and top tether strap, or lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

Children can be killed or seriously injured by an inflating air bag. Note the following important information when circumstances require you to place a child in the front passenger seat:

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to deactivate the front passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front passenger seat.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to completely eliminate this risk is to never place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in a backseat.
- If you must install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat because circumstances require you to do so, make sure the <a>[2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]
 [2]

installed, please check installation. Periodically check the <u>2</u> [methods] indicator lamp while driving to make sure the <u>2</u> [methods] indicator lamp is illuminated. If the <u>2</u> [methods] indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates.

 If you have to place a child in a forwardfacing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child, and secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions. For children larger than the typical 12-monthold child, the front passenger front air bag may or may not be activated.

Deployment of the driver front air bag does not mean that the front passenger front air bag also should have deployed.

The OCS may have determined

- that the seat was empty or occupied by the weight up to or less than that of a typical 12-month-old child seated in a standard child restraint – both of which are instances where the system suppresses deployment of the front passenger front air bag even though the impact met the criteria and was of sufficient severity to deploy the driver front air bag
- that the seat was occupied by a small individual (such as a young teenager or a small adult) or a child who weighs more than the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint – both of which are instances where the system may suppress deployment of the front passenger front air bag even though the impact met the criteria and was of

sufficient severity to deploy the driver front air bag



Example 1 indicator lamp ① will be illuminated, except with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch or with the starter switch in position **0**.

Marning!

If the red SRS indicator lamp in the instrument cluster and the instrument cluster and the instrument cluster and the indicator lamp are lit at the same time, there is a malfunction in the OCS. The front passenger front air bag will be deactivated in this case. Have the system checked by qualified technicians as soon as possible. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only have the seat repaired or replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

In order to ensure proper operation of the air bag system and OCS:

- Sit with the seat belt properly fastened in a position that is as upright as possible with your back against the seat backrest.
- While seated, an occupant should not position him/herself in such a way as to cause the occupant's weight to be lifted from the seat bottom as this may result in the OCS being unable to correctly approximate the occupant's weight category.
- Read and observe all warnings in this chapter.

OCS Self-test

After turning the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **1** or **2** or pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once or twice, the $\boxed{\ressel{2}}$ indicator lamp illuminates. If an adult occupant is properly sitting on the front passenger seat and the system classifies the occupant as an adult, the $\boxed{\ressel{2}}$ indicator lamp will illuminate and go out after approximately 6 seconds. If the seat is not occupied and the system classifies the front passenger seat as being empty, the $\boxed{\ressel{2}}$ indicator lamp will illuminate and not go out.

<u>∧</u> Warning!

If the *Mathematical indicator* lamp does not illuminate, the system is not functioning. You must contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center before seating any child on the front passenger seat.

For more information, see the "Practical hints" section (\triangleright page 270).

Marning!

Never place anything between seat cushion and child seat (e.g. pillow), since it reduces the effectiveness of the OCS. The bottom and back of the child seat must make full contact with the passenger seat cushion and backrest.

If necessary, adjust the tilt of the passenger seat backrest.

An incorrectly mounted child seat could cause injuries to the child in case of an accident, instead of increasing protection for the child.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation of child seats.

Seat belts

Safety notes

The use of seat belts and infant and child restraint systems is required by law in all 50

states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Even where this is not the case, all vehicle occupants should have their seat belts fastened whenever the vehicle is in motion.

- See "Children in the vehicle"
 (▷ page 53) for information on
 - infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle
 - restraint systems for infants and children

▲ Warning!

Always fasten your seat belt before driving off. Always make sure all of your passengers are properly restrained. You and your passengers should always wear seat belts.

Failure to wear and properly fasten and position your seat belt greatly increases your risk of injuries and their likely severity in an accident.

If you are ever in an accident, your injuries can be considerably more severe without your seat belt properly buckled. Without your seat belt buckled, you are much more likely to hit the interior of the vehicle or be ejected from it. You can be seriously injured or killed.

In the same crash, the possibility of injury or death is lessened if you are properly wearing your seat belt. The air bags can only protect as intended if the occupants are properly wearing their seat belts.

Marning!

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belt provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a position that is as upright as possible and the seat belt is properly positioned on the body.

▲ Warning!

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are seat belts available. Make sure everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt. Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time.

Marning!

Damaged seat belts or seat belts that have been subjected to stress in an accident must be replaced. Also, the seat belt anchoring points must be checked.

Only use seat belts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Do not make any modifications to the seat belts. This can lead to unintended activation of the ETDs or to their failure to activate when necessary.

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection. Have all work carried out only by qualified technicians. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Proper use of seat belts

Warning! USE SEAT BELTS PROPERLY

- Seat belts can only protect when used properly. Never wear seat belts in any other way than as described in this section, as that could result in serious injuries in case of an accident.
- Each occupant should wear their seat belt at all times, because seat belts help reduce the likelihood of and potential severity of injuries in accidents, including rollovers. The integrated restraint system includes SRS (driver front air bag, driver side knee bag, front passenger front air bag, side impact air bags, pelvis air bags, window curtain air bags for side windows), Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs),

seat belt force limiters, and front seat knee bolsters.

The system is designed to enhance the protection offered to properly belted occupants in certain frontal (front air bags, driver's side knee bag, and ETDs) and side (side impact air bags, pelvis air bags, window curtain air bags, and ETDs) impacts which exceed preset deployment thresholds.

 Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm, against your neck or off your shoulder. In a frontal crash, your body would move too far forward. That would increase the chance of head and neck injuries. The seat belt would also apply too much force to the ribs or abdomen, which could severely injure internal organs such as your liver or spleen.

Adjust the seat belt so that the shoulder section is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder. It should not touch the neck. Never pass the shoulder portion of the seat belt under your arm.

- Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips and not across the abdomen. If the lap belt is positioned across your abdomen, it could cause serious injuries in a crash.
- Never wear seat belts over rigid or breakable objects in or on your clothing, such as eyeglasses, pens, keys etc., as these might cause injuries.
- Make sure the seat belt is always fitted snugly. Take special care of this when wearing loose clothing.
- Never use a seat belt for more than one person at a time. Do not fasten a seat belt around a person and another person or other objects at the same time.
- Seat belts should not be worn twisted. In a crash, you would not have the full width of the seat belt to distribute impact forces.

The twisted seat belt against your body could cause injuries.

- Pregnant women should also always use a lap/shoulder belt. The lap belt portion should be positioned as low as possible on the hips to avoid any possible pressure on the abdomen.
- Place the seat backrest in a position that is as upright as possible.
- Check your seat belt during travel to make sure it is properly positioned.
- Never place your feet on the instrument panel, dashboard, or on the seat. Always keep both feet on the floor in front of the seat.
- When using a seat belt to secure infant restraints, toddler restraints, or children in booster seats, always follow the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Marning!

Do not pass seat belts over sharp edges. They could tear.

Do not allow the seat belt to get caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. This could damage the seat belt.

Never attempt to make modifications to seat belts. This could impair the effectiveness of the seat belts.

Fastening the seat belts

Marning!

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see "Children in the vehicle".

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/ or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.



Seat belt presenter ① for driver and front passenger makes it easier to put on the seat belt.

Seat belt presenter ① slides out when the corresponding door is closed and the ignition is turned on.

Marning!

Seat belt presenter ① must be retracted while the vehicle is in motion. Only when seat belt presenter ① is retracted can the seat belt be properly positioned on the body and protect the occupant as intended.

Seat belt presenter (1) slides back

- right after you push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks
- after approximately 60 seconds if you do not push the latch plate into the buckle
- if the respective door is opened
- \bullet if you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position ${\bf 0}$
- if you release a front seat backrest and fold it forward
- after approximately 5 seconds when the passenger seat is not occupied

If you then press the seat belt presenter button, seat belt presenter ① will not slide out anymore.

You can also slide out seat belt presenter ① with the seat belt presenter button in the upper center console.



Press the seat belt presenter button.
 Seat belt presenter ① slides out.



- ► With a smooth motion, pull the seat belt out of seat belt presenter ①.
- Place the shoulder portion of the seat belt across the top of your shoulder and the lap portion across your hips.
- Push latch plate (2) into buckle (3) until it clicks.

Seat belt adjustment function: The seat belts on both front seats adjust to the

upper body automatically as necessary (> page 49).

If necessary, tighten the lap portion to a snug fit by pulling shoulder portion up.

All lap/shoulder belts except the driver's seat belt have special seat belt retractors to secure child restraints properly. For more information on special seat belt retractors, see "Infant and child restraint systems" (\triangleright page 54).

To release the seat belt with seat belt release button (4), see (\triangleright page 49).

Seat belt adjustment function

The seat belt adjustment function adjusts the seat belts on both front seats to the upper body of the respective vehicle occupant. The seat belt will be pulled slightly tighter for that purpose when

- you engage the latch plate into the buckle and then turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 2
- the SmartKey in the starter switch is in position **2** and you then engage the latch plate in the buckle once the seat belt presenter has slid back

The seat belt adjustment function takes place with a certain amount of retracting force when the system senses slack between the vehicle occupant and the seat belt. Do not retain the seat belt during this procedure. You can activate or deactivate the seat belt adjustment function via the control system (▷ page 127).

Releasing the seat belts

Press seat belt release button (4)
 (> page 48).

Allow the retractor to completely rewind the seat belt by guiding latch plate 2 (\triangleright page 48).

Make sure the seat belt retracts completely. Otherwise the seat belt and/or latch plate could get caught or pinched in the door or in the seat mechanism. This can damage the seat belt and impair its effectiveness, and/or cause damage to the door and/or door trim panel. Such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Damaged seat belts must be replaced. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Enhanced seat belt reminder system

When the engine is started, the seat belt telltale * will always illuminate for 6 seconds to remind you and your passengers to fasten your seat belts.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the engine is started, an additional warning chime will sound. The warning chime goes out after approximately 6 seconds or once the driver's seat belt is fastened.

If after these 6 seconds the driver's or the front passenger's seat belt (with the front passenger seat occupied) is not fastened with both doors closed,

- the seat belt telltale 🚁 remains illuminated for as long as either the driver's or front passenger's seat belt is not fastened.
- and if the vehicle speed once exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h), the seat belt telltale
 starts flashing and a warning chime sounds with increasing intensity for a maximum of 60 seconds or until the driver's and front passenger's seat belt are fastened.

If you and/or your passenger release the seat belt during driving, the seat belt telltale ______ starts flashing and the warning chime sounds as described before.

If the driver's or the front passenger's seat belt remains unfastened after 60 seconds, the warning chime stops sounding, the seat belt telltale 🚁 stops flashing but continues to be illuminated. The seat belt telltale [] will only go out if both the driver's and the front passenger's seat belt (with the front passenger seat occupied) are fastened, or the vehicle is standing still and a door is opened.

For more information, see "Practical hints" (▷ page 263).

Emergency Tensioning Device (ETD), seat belt force limiter

The seat belts are equipped with ETDs and seat belt force limiters.

The ETDs are designed to activate in the following cases:

- in frontal or rear-end impacts exceeding the system's preset deployment threshold
- in side impacts exceeding the system's preset deployment threshold on the far side of the impact
- if the restraint systems are operational and functioning correctly, see "SRS indicator lamp" (▷ page 36)

The ETDs for the front seats will only activate if the front seat belts are fastened (latch plate properly inserted into buckle).

The ETDs for the rear seats will activate with or without the respective seat belts fastened. In an impact, the ETDs remove slack from the seat belts in such a way that the seat belts fit more snugly against the body. Seat belt force limiters, when activated, are employed to help reduce the peak force exerted by the seat belts on occupants during a crash.

The ETDs do not correct an incorrect seat position or incorrectly worn seat belts. The ETDs do not pull occupants back toward the seat backrest.

Marning!

Pyrotechnic ETDs that were activated must be replaced.

For your safety, when disposing of the pyrotechnic ETDs always follow our safety instructions. These are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The PRE-SAFE[®] system has electrically operated reversible pre-tensioners that do not require replacement after activation.

Automatic comfort-fit feature seat belt

An automatic comfort-fit feature for the front seats reduces the retracting force of the seat belts when they are in normal use.

Preventive occupant safety (PRE-SAFE[®])

Marning!

The PRE-SAFE[®] system is intended to reduce the effects of an accident on vehicle occupants who are wearing their seat belt properly. Despite your vehicle being equipped with the PRE-SAFE[®] system, the possibility of personal injuries occurring as a result of an accident cannot be eliminated. Therefore, always drive carefully and adjust your driving to the prevailing road, weather, and traffic conditions.

The PRE-SAFE[®] system takes preventive measures to better protect the occupants from the possibility of personal injuries in the following hazardous situations:

 emergency braking situations, e.g. if the Brake Assist System (BAS) (▷ page 60) is activated

or when

vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS:

the BAS PLUS (\triangleright page 60) or the PRE-SAFE[®] Brake (\triangleright page 63) is strongly engaging

- when the radar sensors recognize the immediate risk of collision in certain situations (vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS)
- critical dynamic driving situations, e.g. when the vehicle has been caused to understeer or oversteer because it has exceeded its physical limitations or in case of evasive steering maneuvers at speeds above approximately 85 mph (140 km/h)

The PRE-SAFE[®] system takes the following measures when it is activated:

- The front seat belts are pre-tensioned automatically.
- If the front passenger seat is in an unfavorable position, the seat will be adjusted to a position that seeks to better protect the occupant.
- The system increases the air pressure in the air pockets (on the sides of the seat cushion and backrest) of the multicontour front seats.
- If the vehicle is in a critical dynamic driving situation, the door windows and the panorama roof with tilt/sliding panel also closes, except for a minimal gap that remains open.

If the closing procedure of any of these elements is blocked, it will stop and open slightly.

Once the hazardous situation no longer exists and an accident has been avoided, the PRE-SAFE[®] system loosens the seat belt pretension and decreases the air pressure in the air pockets of the multicontour front seats. All of the PRE-SAFE[®] system settings can be re-adjusted following the critical driving event. If the seat belts do not release:

 Adjust the seat backrest or seat slightly to the rear until the seat belt tension is reduced.

The locking mechanism releases.

When moving the seats, make sure there are no items in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise, you could damage the seats and/or the items.

For information on the seat belt adjustment function as an integrated comfort feature of the PRE-SAFE[®] system, see (\triangleright page 49).

NECK-PRO active front head restraints

The NECK-PRO active front head restraints are intended to offer the driver and front passenger increased protection from whiplash-type injuries. In the event of a rearend collision, the NECK-PRO active front head restraints are designed to move forward and up in the direction of travel. They thus provide the head with increased support earlier on in the collision sequence. The NECK-PRO active front head restraints will move forward and up whether the seats are occupied or not.

Marning!

Do not attach any objects (e.g. hangers) to the head restraint posts. Otherwise, the NECK-PRO active front head restraints may not be able to function properly or offer the intended degree of protection they were designed for in the event of a rear-end collision.

Marning!

Only use seat or head restraint covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model.

Using other seat or head restraint covers may interfere with or prevent the activation of the NECK-PRO active front head restraints and/ or the deployment of the front side impact air bags or pelvis air bags.

52 Occupant safety

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

When the NECK-PRO active front head restraints have been triggered in an accident, the NECK-PRO active front head restraints must be reset. Otherwise, the NECK-PRO active front head restraints cannot offer any additional protection in the event of another rear-end collision.

For information on resetting the activated NECK-PRO active front head restraints, see "Resetting activated head restraints" (> page 273).

You cannot remove the NECK-PRO active front head restraints.

▲ Warning!

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation.

Correct driver seat adjustment

Marning!

In order to avoid possible loss of vehicle control the following must be done before the vehicle is put into motion:

- seat adjustment
- head restraint adjustment
- steering wheel adjustment
- rear view mirror adjustment
- · fastening of seat belts



Steering wheel

∧ Observe Safety notes, see page 83.

 Position steering wheel 1 properly (> page 84).

Make sure:

- You can reach the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent at the elbows.
- You can move your legs freely.
- All displays (including malfunction and indicator lamps) on the instrument cluster are clearly visible.

Seat belt

∧ Observe Safety notes, see page 45.

► Fasten and position your seat belt ② correctly (▷ page 47).

Make sure:

- The seat belt is always fitted snugly.
- Adjust the seat belt so that the shoulder section is located as close as possible to the middle of the shoulder.
- Place the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible on your hips.

Seat and head restraint

▲ Observe Safety notes, see page 80.

► Position seat ③ and head restraint properly. See (▷ page 81) for seat and head restraint adjustment.

Observe the following points:

- Always be in a properly seated position.
- The position should be as far rearward from the front air bag in the steering wheel as possible, while still permitting proper operation of vehicle controls.
- Adjust the seat to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely.
- The seat must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten and position your seat belt.
- The seat backrest must be in a position that is as nearly upright as possible.
- Adjust the seat cushion so that the front edge of the seat cushion lightly supports your legs.
- Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level.
- Never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while the seat is being adjusted.

Children in the vehicle

Safety notes

If an infant or child is traveling with you in the vehicle:

- Secure the child using an infant or child restraint appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Make sure the infant or child is properly secured at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

<u>∧</u> Warning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch. Always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. The children could

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally injured through excessive exposure to extreme heat or cold
- injure themselves or cause an accident with vehicle equipment that can be operated even if the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch or removed from the vehicle, such as seat adjustment, steering wheel adjustment, or the memory function

If children open a door, they could injure other persons or get out of the vehicle and injure themselves or be injured by following traffic.

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight. The child restraint system's metal parts, for example, could become very hot, and the child could be burned by these parts.

Marning!

Do not carry heavy or hard objects in the passenger compartment or trunk unless they are firmly secured in place.

Unsecured or improperly positioned cargo increases a child's risk of injury in the event of

- strong braking maneuvers
- sudden changes of direction
- an accident

Infant and child restraint systems

∧ Observe Safety notes, see page 53.

We recommend all infants and children be properly restrained at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

All lap/shoulder belts except the driver's seat belt have special seat belt retractors for secure fastening of child restraints.

To fasten a child restraint, follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for mounting.

To activate the special seat belt retractor:

 Pull the shoulder belt out completely and let it retract.

During seat belt retraction, a ratcheting sound can be heard to indicate that the special seat belt retractor is activated. The seat belt is now locked.

 Push down on child restraint to take up any slack.

To deactivate the special seat belt retractor:

Release the seat belt buckle and let the seat belt retract completely.

The seat belt can then again be used in the usual manner.

To deactivate the special seat belt retractor for the front passenger seat, the front passenger seat must be in the most backward position.

▲ Warning!

Never release the seat belt buckle while the vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.

 Information on child seats with mounting fittings for tether anchorages (> page 56).

For information on LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat anchors (\triangleright page 57).

The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces. Infants and small children should be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system. They must be properly secured in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions for the child restraint. All infant or child restraint systems must comply with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 210.2.

A statement by the child restraint manufacturer of compliance with these standards can be found on the instruction label on the restraint and in the instruction manual provided with the restraint.

When using any infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat, make sure to carefully read and follow all manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Please read and observe warning labels affixed to the inside of the vehicle and to infant or child restraints.

Marning!

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriate infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

The infant or child restraint must be properly secured with the vehicle's seat belt, the seat belt and top tether strap, or lower anchors and top tether strap, fully in accordance with the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Occupants, especially children, should always sit as upright as possible, wear the seat belt properly and use an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child.

- Your vehicle is equipped with air bag technology designed to deactivate the front passenger front air bag in your vehicle when the system senses the weight of a typical 12-month-old child or less along with the weight of a standard appropriate child restraint on the front passenger seat.
- For children larger than the typical 12-month-old child, the front passenger front air bag may or may not be activated.
 Always make sure the <u>Sec</u> indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated.
- A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates in a collision which could occur under some circumstances, even with the air bag technology installed in your vehicle. The only means to completely eliminate this risk is to never place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat. We therefore strongly recommend that you always place a child in a rear-facing child restraint in a backseat.
- If you must install a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat because circumstances require you to do so, make sure the <u>Y</u> <u>indicator</u> indicator lamp is illuminated, indicating that the front passenger front air bag is deactivated. Should the <u>Y</u> <u>indicator</u> indicator lamp not illuminate or go out while the restraint is installed, please check installation. Periodically check the <u>Y</u> <u>indicator</u> indicator lamp while driving to make sure the <u>Y</u> <u>indicator</u> indicator lamp so indicator lamp while driving to make sure the <u>Y</u> <u>indicator</u> indicator lamp goes out or remains out, do not transport a child on the

front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

A child in a rear-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat will be seriously injured or even killed if the front passenger front air bag inflates.

• If you have to place a child in a forwardfacing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible, use the proper child restraint recommended for the age, size and weight of the child, and secure child restraint with the vehicle's seat belt according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions.

Marning!

Infants and small children should never share a seat belt with another occupant. During an accident, they could be crushed between the occupant and seat belt.

A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/ or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Children too big for a toddler restraint must ride in seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck. A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lb (18 kg) until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

When the child restraint is not in use, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt to prevent the child restraint from becoming a projectile in the event of an accident.

Installation of infant and child restraint systems

∧ Observe Safety notes, see page 53.

Marning!

Always lock the seat backrests in their upright position when the rear seats are occupied by passengers. Lock the seat backrests in their upright position before installing top tether straps or when the extended cargo compartment is not in use. Make sure that seat backrests are secured properly by pushing and pulling on the seat backrests. If a seat backrest is not locked properly, the seat backrest could fold. The child seat would no longer be supported properly or positioned to provide its intended benefit. That could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

This vehicle is equipped with tether anchorages for a top tether strap at each of the rear seating positions.

Top tether straps enable an additional connection to be made between child restraint systems secured with LATCH-type (ISOFIX) anchors and rear seats. This can further reduce the risk of injury.



- Press in upper part of anchorage ring cover (2) on the seat backrest on which a child seat is to be installed.
- Pull on lower part of anchorage ring cover (2) to lift up anchorage ring cover (2) from anchorage ring (3).



- Securely fasten hook ④, which is part of top tether strap ⑤, to anchorage ring ③.
 Make sure hook ④ is attached to anchorage ring ③ beyond the safety catch, as illustrated.
- Depending on make, model, and according to the manufacturers mounting instructions, guide top tether strap (5) past the head restraint (1) on the right and left.

or

- ► Guide top tether strap ⑤ over the center of the head restraint ①.
- Make sure top tether strap (5) is not twisted.

Once hook (4) is attached, the child restraint itself can be secured.

 Install the child restraint system and tighten top tether strap (5) according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

After removing the child restraint system and top tether strap (5):

 Pull down and close anchorage ring cover (2) from respective anchorage ring (3).

Child seat anchors – LATCH-type (ISOFIX)

A Observe Safety notes, see page 53.

Marning!

Children too big for a toddler restraint must ride in seats using regular seat belts. Position shoulder belt across chest and shoulder, not face or neck.

A booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 41 lb (18 kg) until they reach a height where a lap/shoulder belt fits properly without a booster.

Install child seat according to manufacturer's instructions.

The child seat must be firmly attached to both anchors.

An incorrectly mounted child seat may come loose during an accident which could result in serious injury or death to the child.

Damaged or impact damaged child seats or child seat mounting fittings must be replaced.

Each rear seat has two LATCH-type (ISOFIX) anchors for the installation of a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat with matching mounting fittings.

Non-LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

The LATCH-type (ISOFIX) anchors are covered with upholstery blends.



Information sign 1 indicates the position of anchor 2.

- Push the upholstery blend to the side.
- Install a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child seat according to the manufacturer's instructions.

A rigid connection between the child seat and the body of the vehicle is established.

Child safety

Override switch

∧ Observe Safety notes, see page 53.

With the override switch you can disable the rear side window switches in the rear side trim panels. This can be useful, for instance, when you have children riding in the rear passenger compartment.

Marning!

Activate the override switch when children are riding in the back seats of the vehicle. The children may otherwise injure themselves, e.g. by becoming trapped in the rear side window opening.



Activating: Press override switch ①.
 Indicator lamp ② comes on.

The rear side windows can no longer be operated using the respective switch located in the rear side trim panels.

You can still operate the rear side windows using the switches located on the door control panel of the driver's door.

 Deactivating: Press override switch (1) again.

Indicator lamp 2 goes out.

The rear side windows can be operated again using the respective switch located in the rear side trim panels.

For more information on power windows, see the "Controls in detail" section (> page 95).

Panic alarm



- ► Activating: Press and hold PANIC button ① for at least 1 second. An audible alarm and flashing exterior lamps will operate.
- ► **Deactivating:** Press PANIC button ① again. or

 Insert the SmartKey into the starter switch. or

 Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button. The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be inside the vehicle.

1 USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- 2. this device must accept any interference received, including

interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

1 Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Driving safety systems

Introduction

This section contains information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (<u>A</u>ntilock <u>B</u>rake <u>S</u>ystem)
- Adaptive Brake
- Adaptive Brake Lights
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS)
- EBP (Electronic Brake Proportioning)
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control)
- PRE-SAFE[®] Brake (<u>Pre</u>ventive Occupant <u>Safe</u>ty System Brake)
- 1 In winter operation, the maximum effectiveness of most of the driving systems described in this section is only achieved with winter tires, or snow chains as required.

Safety notes

Marning!

The following factors increase the risk of accidents:

- Excessive speed, especially in turns
- Wet and slippery road surfaces
- Following another vehicle too closely

The driving safety systems described in this section cannot reduce these risks or prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle. They cannot increase braking or steering efficiency beyond that afforded by the condition of the vehicle brakes and tires or the traction afforded.

Only a safe, attentive, and skillful driver can prevent accidents.

The capabilities of a vehicle equipped with the driving safety systems described in this section must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Always adjust your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions and keep a safe distance to other road users and objects on the street.

If a driving system malfunctions, other driving safety systems may also switch off. Observe indicator and warning lamps that may come on as well as messages in the multifunction display that may appear.

ABS

▲ Observe Safety notes, see page 59.

Marning!

Do not pump the brake pedal. Use firm, steady brake pedal pressure instead. Pumping the brake pedal defeats the purpose of the ABS and significantly reduces braking effectiveness.

The Antilock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure so that the wheels do not

lock during braking. This allows you to maintain the ability to steer your vehicle.

The ABS is functional above a speed of approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) independent of road surface conditions.

On slippery road surfaces, the ABS will respond even to light brake pressure.

The ABS indicator lamp () in the instrument cluster comes on when you switch on the ignition. It goes out when the engine is running.

Braking

At the instant one of the wheels is about to lock up, a slight pulsation can be felt in the brake pedal. The pulsation indicates that the ABS is in the regulating mode.

Keep firm and steady pressure on the brake pedal while you feel the pulsation.

Continuous, steady brake pedal pressure yields the advantages provided by the ABS, namely braking power and the ability to steer the vehicle.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and functions as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

Emergency brake maneuver

 Keep continuous full pressure on the brake pedal.

Marning!

If the ABS malfunctions, other driving safety systems such as the BAS or the ESC are also switched off. Observe indicator and warning lamps that may come on as well as messages in the multifunction display that may appear. If the ABS malfunctions, the wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability and extending the braking distance.

BAS

Observe Safety notes, see page 59.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) operates in emergency situations. If you apply the brakes very quickly, the BAS provides full brake boost automatically, thereby potentially reducing the braking distance.

 Apply continuous full braking pressure until the emergency braking situation is over. The ABS will prevent the wheels from locking.

When you release the brake pedal, the brakes function again as normal. The BAS is then deactivated.

▲ Warning!

If the BAS malfunctions, the brake system still functions, but without the additional brake boost available that the BAS would normally provide in an emergency braking maneuver. Therefore, the braking distance may increase.

BAS PLUS

The Brake Assist System PLUS (BAS PLUS) operates in emergency braking situations and uses radar sensors to assess the traffic situation. BAS PLUS assists you in braking at speeds above approximately 20 mph (30 km/h).

When traveling in Canada in a vehicle not registered in Canada, you must switch off the radar sensor system (> page 126). Canadian law does not permit the use of the radar sensor system for vehicles from outside of Canada.

When you switch off the radar system, the following functions are deactivated:

- BAS PLUS
- PRE-SAFE[®] Brake (▷ page 63)
- DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 130)

Marning!

BAS PLUS is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The responsibility for the vehicle speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead, including most importantly brake operation to assure safe stopping distance, always remains with the driver.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions even while BAS PLUS is switched on. Otherwise, you may not be able to recognize dangerous situations until it is too late and could cause an accident. Personal or fatal injury to you or others may be the result.

This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

BAS PLUS detects obstacles that are in your driving path for a sufficient period of time to permit the system to recognize these obstacles. If you approach the detected obstacle quickly, BAS PLUS calculates the level of brake power boost appropriate for the circumstance to supply when the driver applies the brakes.

When you step quickly on the brake pedal in an emergency braking situation, BAS PLUS automatically regulates the brake power boost to a level that is suitable for the traffic situation.

If BAS PLUS requires a particularly high brake power boost, PRE-SAFE[®] is activated at the same time.

Keep constant pressure on the brake pedal until the emergency braking situation is over.

During this process, the ABS prevents the wheels from locking up.

The brakes will resume normal operation after

- the brake pedal is released
- no obstacles are detected in your path
- the system no longer senses a risk of a collision

BAS PLUS is then deactivated.

BAS PLUS can react to stationary obstacles such as standing or parked vehicles at road speeds of up to approximately 40 mph (70 km/h).

BAS PLUS can only assist you when the radar sensors are switched on and functional. You can check whether the sensors are active by switching on DISTRONIC PLUS

(\triangleright page 130) or using the Radar sensors function (\triangleright page 125) in the instrument cluster control system.

Marning!

BAS PLUS will only respond with brake assistance if it has clearly detected an object. Detection can be impeded by

- dirty or covered sensors
- snowfall or heavy rain
- disturbance from other radar sources
- strong radar reflection such as in parking garages

BAS PLUS uses radar signals that are not reflected well by narrow objects and absorptive materials. For this reason BAS PLUS will not react to persons, animals, and approaching traffic or cross-traffic.

BAS PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front of you, such as motorcycles and vehicles driving offset from your vehicle center. After a hard collision or damage to the front of the vehicle from an accident, have the adjustment and operation of the radar sensors checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If BAS PLUS is not available due to a radar sensor malfunction, the braking system will continue to function normally with full brake boost and full standard BAS function.

Adaptive Brake

Adaptive Brake provides a high level of braking safety as well as increased braking comfort. Adaptive Brake takes driver and vehicle characteristics into consideration, thus achieving an optimal braking effect.

In addiditon, Adaptive Brake provides the HOLD function (\triangleright page 141) and the hill-start assist system (\triangleright page 141).

For more information on the brake system, see (\triangleright page 218).

EBP

▲ Observe Safety notes, see page 59.

The Electronic Brake Proportioning (EBP) enhances braking effectiveness by allowing the rear brakes to supply a greater proportion of the braking effort in straight-line braking without a loss of vehicle stability.

Marning!

If the EBP malfunctions, the brake system will still function with full brake boost. However, the rear wheels could lock up during emergency braking situations, for example. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Adapt your driving style to the changed driving characteristics.

ESC

▲ Observe Safety notes, see page 59.

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is operational as soon as the engine is running. It monitors the vehicle's traction (force of adhesive friction between the tires and the road surface) and handling.

The ESC recognizes that the vehicle deviates from the direction of travel as intended by the driver. By applying brakes to individual wheels and by limiting the engine output, the ESC works to stabilize the vehicle. The ESC is especially useful while driving off and on wet or slippery road surfaces. The ESC also stabilizes the vehicle during braking and steering maneuvers.

The ESC warning lamp \frown in the instrument cluster comes on when you switch on the ignition. It goes out when the engine is running.

Marning!

Never switch off the ESC when you see the ESC warning lamp flashing in the instrument cluster. In this case proceed as follows:

- When driving off, apply as little throttle as possible.
- While driving, ease up on the accelerator pedal.
- Adapt your speed and driving style to the prevailing road conditions.

Failure to observe these guidelines could cause the vehicle to skid. The ESC cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speed.

Because the ESC operates automatically, the engine and ignition must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position 0 or 1 or KEYLESS-GO start/stop button in position 0 or 1) when the parking brake is being tested on a brake test dynamometer or when the vehicle is being towed with one axle raised.

Active braking action through the ESC may otherwise seriously damage the brake system which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- The ESC will only function properly if you use wheels of the recommended tire size as specified in the "Technical data" section of this Operator's Manual.
- The DISTRONIC PLUS and cruise control switch off automatically when the ESC engages.

Electronic Traction System (ETS)

Observe Safety notes, see page 59. The ETS (Electronic Traction System) is a component of the ESC. The ETS improves the vehicle's ability to utilize available traction, especially under slippery road conditions by applying the brakes to a spinning wheel. When you switch off the ESC, the ETS is still enabled.

Switching off the ESC

Marning!

The ESC should not be switched off during normal driving other than in the circumstances described below. Disabling the system will reduce vehicle stability in driving maneuvers.

Do not switch off the ESC when a spare wheel is mounted.

To improve the vehicle's traction, switch off the ESC. This allows the drive wheels to spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip, for example

- when driving with snow chains
- in deep snow
- in sand or gravel

Marning!

Switch on the ESC immediately if the aforementioned circumstances do not apply anymore. Otherwise the ESC will not stabilize the vehicle when it is starting to skid or a wheel is spinning.

When you switch off the ESC,

- the ESC does not stabilize the vehicle
- the engine output is not limited, which allows the drive wheels to spin and thus cut into surfaces for better grip
- the ETS will still apply the brakes to a spinning wheel
- the ESC continues to operate when you are braking
- the cruise control or the DISTRONIC PLUS cannot be activated
- the cruise control or the DISTRONIC PLUS switch off if activated

When the ESC is switched off and one or more drive wheels are spinning, the ESC warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. However, the ESC will then not stabilize the vehicle.



 With the engine running, press ESC switch (1) until the ESC OFF warning lamp

 Green State in the instrument cluster comes on. The ESC is switched off.

Marning!

When the ESC OFF warning lamp First is on, the ESC is switched off.

When the ESC warning lamp \frown and the ESC OFF warning lamp \bigcirc are on continuously, the ESC is not operational due to a malfunction.

When the ESC is switched off or not operational, vehicle stability in standard driving maneuvers is reduced.

Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions and to the non-operating status of the ESC.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period with the ESC switched off. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Switching on the ESC

 Press ESC switch (1) until the ESC OFF warning lamp ______ in the instrument cluster goes out. You are now again in normal driving mode with the ESC switched on.

PRE-SAFE[®] Brake

The PRE-SAFE[®] Brake is available in vehicles equipped with DISTRONIC PLUS. The PRE-SAFE[®] Brake can assist you in minimizing the risk of a rear-end collision with a vehicle in front of you. The PRE-SAFE[®] Brake may also reduce the severity of an accident. At speeds above approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) it will issue a warning when your vehicle is approaching the preceding vehicle very quickly. An intermittent acoustic warning sounds and the distance warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on. Due to the system characteristics, warnings could be issued without cause in complex driving situations. When the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the PRE-SAFE[®] Brake can also

- brake the vehicle within a speed range of up to 124 mph (200 km/h) automatically
- activate preventative occupant safety measures (PRE-SAFE[®]) (▷ page 50)

<u>∧</u> Warning!

An intermittent warning sounds and the distance warning lamp A in the instrument cluster is illuminated if the PRE-SAFE® Brake calculates that the distance to the vehicle ahead and your vehicle's current speed indicate that the PRE-SAFE® Brake will not be capable of slowing the vehicle sufficiently to maintain the preset following distance, which creates a danger of a collision.

Immediately brake your vehicle to increase the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle driving in front of you. The warning sound is intended as a final caution that you have not interceded with your own braking inputs to avoid a potentially dangerous situation. Do not wait for the operation of the warning signal to intercede with your own braking, as that will result in potentially dangerous emergency braking which will not always result in an impact being avoided. Tailgating increases the risk of an accident.

/ Warning!

The PRE-SAFE[®] Brake is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The responsibility for the vehicle speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead, including most importantly brake operation to assure safe stopping distance, always remains with the driver.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions even while the PRE-SAFE[®] Brake is switched on. Otherwise, you may not be able to recognize dangerous situations until it is too late and could cause an accident resulting in personal or fatal injury to you or others.

1 USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

() Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Using the radar sensors, the PRE-SAFE[®] Brake detects obstacles that are in your driving path for a sufficient period of time for the system to recognize it. If you approach a vehicle and the PRE-SAFE[®] Brake has established that the distance to the vehicle ahead at your current speed is so close that the PRE-SAFE[®] Brake will not be capable of slowing the vehicle sufficiently, the system will initially warn you visually and acoustically.

If you do not apply the brakes yourself or maneuver around a sensed obstacle, the vehicle will brake lightly automatically. The PRE-SAFE[®] system (▷ page 50) is activated when the distance to the vehicle ahead at your current speed is so close that the PRE-SAFE[®] Brake will not be capable of slowing the vehicle sufficiently.

When the danger of a collision still persists and you do not brake or accelerate significantly, the PRE-SAFE[®] Brake may initiate full application of the brakes automatically.

Marning!

The PRE-SAFE[®] Brake will only respond with brake assistance if it has clearly detected an object. Detection can be impeded by

- dirty or covered sensors
- · snowfall or heavy rain
- disturbance from other radar sources
- strong radar reflection such as in parking garages

The PRE-SAFE[®] Brake uses radar signals that are not reflected well by narrow objects and absorptive materials. For this reason the PRE-SAFE[®] Brake will not react to persons, animals, and approaching traffic or crosstraffic.

The PRE-SAFE[®] Brake may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front of you, such as motorcycles and vehicles driving offset from your vehicle center.

Marning!

Depending on the vehicle speed, the PRE-SAFE[®] Brake brakes your vehicle with a maximum of 13 ft/s² (4 m/s²) before a possible hard stop. This corresponds to about 40% of the maximum deceleration ability of your vehicle. The driver must apply the brakes additionally in order to prevent a collision. The self-acting hard stop will be initiated when the imminent danger of a collision exists, e.g. when an evasive driving maneuver cannot avoid an accident. To maintain the proper distance to the vehicle in front of you and thus prevent a rear-end collision, you must apply the brakes yourself.

Brake the vehicle immediately to avoid a collision.

Under no circumstances should the driver await the intermittent warning sound before braking. Observe the following warning note.

The intermittent warning sound ceases and the distance warning lamp <u>A</u> goes out when the necessary distance to the vehicle ahead is again established.

The PRE-SAFE[®] Brake can react to stationary obstacles such as standing or parked vehicles at road speeds of up to approximately 40 mph (70 km/h).

Marning!

If you do not receive visual or acoustic warning signals, the PRE-SAFE® Brake may

- not have recognized the collision risk
- have been deactivated
- be malfunctioning

Apply the brakes yourself to avoid a collision.

The PRE-SAFE[®] Brake does not always clearly interpret complex traffic situations. If a visual and/or acoustic warning is issued in an uncritical driving situation, or if the vehicle brakes lightly, you can interrupt the PRE-SAFE[®] Brake maneuver by pressing down all the way on the accelerator pedal, using kickdown, or releasing the brake pedal.

The PRE-SAFE[®] Brake maneuver is terminated immediately when

- you avoid the obstacle by evasive steering
- you drive less than 9 mph (15 km/h)
- an obstacle can no longer be identified ahead of you
- the system no longer senses the risk of a collision

The PRE-SAFE[®] Brake will remain passive while DISTRONIC PLUS is switched on (▷ page 130).

After a hard collision or damage to the front of the vehicle from an accident, have the settings and operation of the radar sensors checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

 Activating and deactivating: Activate or deactivate the PRE-SAFE[®] Brake using the instrument cluster control system (> page 120).

After the function has been activated, the PRE-SAFE[®] Brake indicator rightarrow rinder rightarr

The PRE-SAFE[®] Brake is deactivated when the radar system is switched off. When you switch off the radar system, the following functions are deactivated:

- PRE-SAFE[®] Brake
- BAS PLUS (▷ page 60)
- DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 130)

Anti-theft systems

Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents unauthorized persons from starting your vehicle.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. The engine can be started by anyone with a valid SmartKey that is left inside the vehicle.

Activating

- ► With SmartKey: Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
- ► With KEYLESS-GO: Turn off the engine and open the driver's door.

Deactivating

- Switch on the ignition.
- **1** Starting the engine will also deactivate the immobilizer.

In the event that the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

Anti-theft alarm system

Once the alarm system has been armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered when someone opens

- a door
- the trunk
- the hood

The alarm will stay on even if the activating element, a door, for example, is closed immediately.

The alarm system will also be triggered when

- the vehicle is opened with the mechanical key
- a door is opened from the inside
- the trunk is opened with the emergency release button

To cancel the alarm after it has been triggered, see "Canceling the alarm" (> page 67).

- 1 If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, the Tele Aid system initiates a call to the Customer Assistance Center automatically. The Tele Aid system will initiate the call provided that
 - you have subscribed to the Tele Aid service
 - the Tele Aid service has been activated properly
 - the necessary mobile phone, power supply and GPS coverage are available



- Arming: Lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO. The turn signal lamps flash three times and an acoustic warning sounds three times to indicate that the vehicle is locked. Indicator lamp ① flashes to indicate that the alarm system is armed.
- If the turn signal lamps do not flash three times and the acoustic warning does not sound three times, a door or the trunk may not be properly closed.

Close the respective element.

Disarming: Unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO. The turn signal lamps flash once and an acoustic warning sounds once to indicate that the alarm system is disarmed.

- Unless you open a door or the trunk within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking the vehicle:
 - The vehicle will be locked again.
 - The anti-theft alarm system will be rearmed.

Canceling the alarm

To cancel the alarm, do one of the following:

- ▶ Insert the SmartKey into the starter switch.
- Press button or on the SmartKey.

In vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

- Grasp an outside door handle.
 The SmartKey must be within 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle.
- Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button. The SmartKey must be inside the vehicle.

Vehicle equipment	70
Locking and unlocking	70
Starter switch positions	78
Seats	80
Multifunction steering wheel	83
Mirrors	85
Memory function	86
Lighting	87
Wipers	94
Power windows	95
Driving and parking	98
Automatic transmission 1	03
Instrument cluster 1	10
Control system 1	12
Driving systems 1	27
Climate control system 1	52
Rear window defroster 1	64
Panorama roof with power tilt/	
sliding panel 1	64
Loading and storing 1	67
Useful features 1	71



Controls in detail

Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all features, standard or optional, potentially available for your vehicle at the time of purchase. Please be aware that your vehicle might not be equipped with all features described in this manual.

Locking and unlocking

Notes

∧ Observe Safety notes, see page 53.

When unlocking or locking the vehicle with the SmartKey an acoustic signal sounds. The acoustic signal is activated at the factory. If you wish to deactivate the feature, or adjust its signal volume, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

When unlocking the vehicle, all turn signal lamps flash once. An acoustic signal sounds once, and the locking knobs in the doors move up. The anti-theft alarm system is disarmed.

When locking the vehicle, all turn signal lamps flash three times. An acoustic signal sounds three times, and the locking knobs in the doors move down. The anti-theft alarm system is armed.

All doors and the trunk must be closed.

If you cannot lock or unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey, the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the SmartKey is malfunctioning, or the vehicle battery is drained.

- Check the batteries in the SmartKey (> page 73) and replace them if necessary.
- ► Use the mechanical key to unlock the driver's door and the trunk (> page 271).

- ► Use the mechanical key to lock the vehicle (▷ page 272).
- Have the vehicle battery and the vehicle battery connections checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If the SmartKey is malfunctioning, contact Roadside Assistance or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

SmartKey

Your vehicle comes supplied with two SmartKeys, each with remote control and a removable mechanical key.

The SmartKey centrally locks and unlocks

- the doors
- the trunk lid
- the fuel filler flap



- 1 🕞 Lock button
- Unlock button for trunk lid
- ③ ① Unlock button

When you open a door, the windows on that side lowers slightly. Once you close the door, the windows move up again.

A window will not work if it is blocked with ice or if the vehicle battery is discharged. If you cannot shut a door, do not force it or you could damage the door or the window. Fix whatever is affecting the window before trying to shut the door.
USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Factory setting

► Global unlocking: Press button .

Unless you open a door or the trunk within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking the vehicle:

- The vehicle will be locked again.
- The anti-theft alarm system will be rearmed.
- ▶ Global locking: Press button 🔒.

Selective setting

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogramm the SmartKey. Pressing

button \square will then only unlock the driver's door and the fuel filler flap.

The SmartKey will then function as follows:

- ► Unlocking driver's door and fuel filler flap: Press button once.
- Global unlocking: Press button unlocking:
- ► Global locking: Press button 🔒.

KEYLESS-GO

Vehicles equipped with KEYLESS-GO come with two SmartKeys with KEYLESS-GO, each with remote control and a removable mechanical key.

The KEYLESS-GO function is integrated into the SmartKey. The validity of the SmartKey is checked every time you grasp an outside door handle.

When the SmartKey is valid, your vehicle unlocks

- the doors
- the trunk lid
- the fuel filler flap

When you open a door, the windows on that side lowers slightly. Once you close the door, the windows move up again.

A window will not work if it is blocked with ice or if the vehicle battery is discharged. If you cannot shut a door, do not force it or you could damage the door or the window. Fix whatever is affecting the window before trying to shut the door.

USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

1 Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Important notes on using KEYLESS-GO

- You can also use the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO like a normal SmartKey (▷ page 70).
- You can combine KEYLESS-GO functions with normal SmartKey functions (e.g. unlocking with KEYLESS-GO and locking with button .).
- Always carry the SmartKey with you.
- Never store the SmartKey together with
 - electronic items such as a mobile phone or another SmartKey
 - metallic objects such as coins or metal foil

Doing so could impair the function of the KEYLESS-GO system.

- To lock or unlock the vehicle, the SmartKey must be located outside the vehicle within approximately 3 ft (1 m) of a door or the trunk.
- When the vehicle has been parked for more than 72 hours, the KEYLESS-GO function is deactivated. Pull an outside door handle and switch on the ignition once to activate the KEYLESS-GO function.
- If the SmartKey is positioned farther away from the vehicle, the system may no longer recognize the SmartKey. The vehicle cannot be locked or the engine started via the KEYLESS-GO system.
- If the SmartKey is removed from the vehicle (e.g. if a passenger exits the vehicle with the SmartKey)
 - when pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/ stop button or trying to lock the vehicle with the outside door handle the message Key Not Detected appears in the multifunction display
 - with the engine running, the red message Key Not Detected appears in the multifunction display while driving off

Find the SmartKey or change its present location immediately (e.g. place it on the front passenger seat or insert it in shirt pocket).

- If you have started the engine with the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, you can turn it off again by
 - pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button
 - inserting the SmartKey into the starter switch when the vehicle is at a standstill and the automatic transmission is in park position **P**

- The vehicle could be inadvertently unlocked if the SmartKey is within 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle and
 - an outside door handle is splashed with water

or

- you attempt to clean an outside door handle
- Remember that the engine can be started by anyone with a SmartKey that is left inside the vehicle.

Possibility 1 (One SmartKey in the vehicle, one SmartKey outside the vehicle):

If you leave the SmartKey behind when exiting and locking the vehicle, no message appears in the multifunction display.

Possibility 2 (One SmartKey in the vehicle, no SmartKey outside the vehicle):

When exiting and trying to lock the vehicle, the message Key Detected in Vehicle appears in the multifunction display. The vehicle will not be locked.

Factory setting

 Global unlocking: Grasp an outside door handle.

Unless you open a door or the trunk within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking the vehicle:

- The vehicle will be locked again.
- The anti-theft alarm system will be rearmed.



 Global locking: Touch outside of a door handle (1).

Selective setting

If you frequently travel alone, you may wish to reprogram the SmartKey. Grasping the driver's outside door handle will then only unlock the driver's door and the fuel filler flap.

KEYLESS-GO will then function as follows:

- Unlocking driver's door and fuel filler flap: Grasp the driver's outside door handle.
- ► **Global unlocking:** Grasp the outside door handle on the passenger side.
- ► Global locking: Touch outside of a door handle ①.

Checking SmartKey batteries



► Press button or on the SmartKey.

Battery check lamp ① comes on briefly to indicate that the SmartKey batteries are in order.

If the battery check lamp does not come on briefly during check, the SmartKey batteries are discharged.

▶ Replace the batteries (▷ page 274).

- You can obtain the required batteries at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- If the batteries are checked within signal range of the vehicle, pressing button
 or will lock or unlock the vehicle accordingly.

Loss of the SmartKey

If you lose your SmartKey or mechanical key, you should do the following:

- Have the SmartKey deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Report the loss of the SmartKey or the mechanical key to your car insurance company immediately.
- Have the mechanical lock replaced if necessary.

Any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to supply you with a replacement. For information on replacing the SmartKey, see "Replacing the SmartKey" (> page 74).

Replacing the SmartKey

Only you, or someone authorized by you can order a replacement key from any Mercedes-Benz Center. In order to do so, the Mercedes-Benz Center will require proof of identity and vehicle ownership with original documents, including the following:

If you are the current owner of the vehicle:

- the vehicle's current state registration
- a current identity card, passport, or drivers license

If you are an authorized person:

- the vehicle's current state registration
- a current identity card, passport, or drivers license for the authorized individual
- signed and dated authorization from the owner of the vehicle for which the key is being requested

 Duplicated or photocopied documentation will not be accepted.

Activating the key

Once you, or an authorized person, has provided the appropriate documents, the Mercedes-Benz Center will need to synchronize the key to your vehicle before it can be used. In order to do so, the Mercedes-Benz Center need access to your vehicle.

Opening the doors from the inside

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.



Example illustration driver's door

If the vehicle has previously been locked with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, opening a door from the inside will trigger the antitheft alarm system.

To cancel the alarm, see (\triangleright page 67).

 Pull on inside door handle (2) on the respective door.
 If the door was locked, locking knob (1) will

move up.

When you open a door, the windows on that side lowers slightly. Once you close the door, the windows move up again.

A window will not work if it is blocked with ice or if the vehicle battery is discharged. If you cannot shut a door, do not force it or you could damage the door or the window. Fix whatever is affecting the window before trying to shut the door.

Automatic central locking

The doors and the trunk lock automatically when the vehicle is set into motion.

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

The doors are designed to unlock automatically after an accident if the force of the impact exceeds a preset threshold.

The vehicle locks automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning at a vehicle speed of above 9 mph (15 km/h). You could therefore lock yourself out when the vehicle is pushed or towed or is on a test stand.



- ► Switching off: Press and hold central unlocking switch ① until an acoustic signal sounds.
- Switching on: Press and hold central locking switch (2) until an acoustic signal sounds.
- If you press and hold either switch and no acoustic signal sounds, the respective setting has already been selected.

 You can also switch on or off the automatic central locking using the control system (▷ page 125).

Locking and unlocking from the inside

▲ Observe Safety notes, see page 53.

You can lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside using the central locking or unlocking switch. This can be useful, for example, if you want to lock the vehicle before starting to drive.

The central locking or unlocking switch does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.



- Locking: Press central locking switch ②.
 When all doors are closed, the vehicle locks.
- Unlocking: Press central unlocking switch 1.

You can open a locked door from the inside. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

If the vehicle was previously locked with the central locking switch

- and the SmartKey is set to factory settings, the complete vehicle is unlocked when a door is opened from the inside
- and the SmartKey is set to selective settings, only the door opened from inside is unlocked

If the vehicle has been locked centrally with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, it will not unlock using the central unlocking switch.

Opening the trunk

<u>∧</u> Warning!

Make sure the trunk is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

When you open the trunk, the trunk lid swings open upwards. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

You can open the trunk when the vehicle is stationary.

A minimum height clearance of 5.58 ft (1.70 m) is required to open the trunk lid.

Opening the trunk from the outside



► Press and hold button Signature (> page 70) on the SmartKey until the trunk unlocks and begins to open.

or

▶ Pull on handle ①.

In vehicles without KEYLESS-GO: The vehicle must be unlocked.

If the trunk does not open, it is still locked separately (\triangleright page 77).

Opening the trunk from the inside



▶ Pull remote trunk opening switch ① until the trunk begins to open.

If the trunk does not open, it is still locked separately (\triangleright page 77).

Closing the trunk

▲ Warning!

Make sure the trunk is closed when the engine is running and while driving. Among other dangers, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

🕂 Warning!

To prevent possible personal injury, always keep hands and fingers away from the trunk opening when closing the trunk lid. Be especially careful when small children are around.

▲ Observe Safety notes, see page 53.

Do not leave the SmartKey in the open trunk. You may lock yourself out.

If the vehicle was previously locked centrally with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO, the trunk lid will lock automatically when closed. All turn signal lamps flash three times and an acoustic signal sounds three times to confirm locking.



- ▶ Lower the trunk lid using handle ① or ②.
- Close trunk lid with hands placed flat on trunk lid.

Trunk lid emergency release

The trunk lid can be opened from inside the trunk with the emergency release button.



 Briefly press emergency release button ①.

The emergency release button unlocks and opens the trunk while the vehicle is standing still or in motion.

Illumination of the emergency release button:

- The button flashes for 30 minutes after opening the trunk.
- The button flashes for 60 minutes after closing the trunk.

The emergency release button does not open the trunk, if the vehicle battery is discharged or disconnected.

Valet locking

You can lock the trunk separately with the mechanical key. This denies unauthorized access to the trunk, e.g. when you valet park the vehicle.

Leave only the SmartKey less its mechanical key with the vehicle.



- Valet locking: Close the trunk.
 Remove the mechanical key from the
- SmartKey (▷ page 271).
 Insert the mechanical key in the trunk lid lock.
- Turn the mechanical key clockwise to position 2 and remove the mechanical key in that position to lock the trunk.

The trunk remains locked even when the vehicle is centrally unlocked.

You can then only open the trunk with the mechanical key.

- Canceling: Insert the mechanical key in the trunk lid lock.
- ► Turn the mechanical key counterclockwise to neutral position 1 and remove the mechanical key in that position to unlock the trunk.

You can now open the trunk.

Starter switch positions

SmartKey

∧ Observe Safety notes, see page 53.



Starter switch

- For removing SmartKey (gear selector lever must be in park position **P**)
- 1 Power supply for some electrical consumers, e.g. wipers
- 2 Ignition (power supply for all electrical consumers) and driving position
- 3 Starting position

When you switch on the ignition, all lamps in the instrument cluster come on. The lowbeam headlamp indicator lamp, high-beam headlamp indicator lamp, turn signal indicator lamps, and the indicator lamps for the fog lamps will only come on if activated. If a lamp in the instrument cluster fails to come on when the ignition is switched on, have it checked and replaced if necessary. If a lamp in the instrument cluster remains on after starting the engine or comes on while driving, refer to "Lamps in instrument cluster" (> page 260).

If the SmartKey is left in starter switch position **0** for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the starter switch. In this case, the steering is locked. To unlock, remove SmartKey from the starter switch and reinsert.

The steering is locked when the SmartKey is removed from the starter switch.

Always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch when the engine is not in operation.

This will help to prevent accelerated vehicle battery discharge or a completely discharged vehicle battery.

If the SmartKey cannot be turned in the starter switch, the vehicle battery may not be sufficiently charged.

► Check the vehicle battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 285).

or

- ▶ Get a jump start (▷ page 285).
- If the SmartKey does not belong to the vehicle, the SmartKey can be turned in the starter switch. However, the ignition does not switch on and the engine does not start.

KEYLESS-GO

Observe Safety notes, see page 53. Vehicles equipped with the KEYLESS-GO feature are supplied with a SmartKey with integrated KEYLESS-GO function and a removable KEYLESS-GO start/stop button.

The KEYLESS-GO start/stop button must be inserted in the starter switch and the SmartKey present in the vehicle.

Pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button without depressing the brake pedal corresponds to the various starter switch positions (▷ page 78).

Pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button with the brake pedal firmly depressed will start the engine (\triangleright page 99).

The KEYLESS-GO start/stop button can be pulled out of the starter switch easily. You can then insert the SmartKey into the starter switch.

The KEYLESS-GO start/stop button does not need to be removed from the starter switch when you leave the vehicle. However, always take the SmartKey with you when you leave the vehicle. As long as the SmartKey is in the vehicle, the vehicle's electrical systems can be switched on or the engine can be started using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button.



- KEYLESS-GO start/stop button
- Starter switch
- Insert the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button into the starter switch (if not inserted already).
- Allow for 2 seconds until the system has detected the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button.
- Make sure the automatic transmission is in park position P.
- Do not depress the brake pedal.



KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

- ③ USA only
- ④ Canada only

Position 0

Before you press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button, the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0** (as with SmartKey removed).

Position 1

 Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once.

This supplies power for some electrical consumers, e.g. wipers.

 When you now open the driver's door, the power supply is switched off.

Ignition (or position 2)

 Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button twice.

This supplies power for all electrical consumers.

When you switch on the ignition, all lamps in the instrument cluster come on. The lowbeam headlamp indicator lamp, high-beam headlamp indicator lamp, turn signal indicator lamps, and the indicator lamps for the fog lamps will only come on if activated. If a lamp in the instrument cluster fails to come on when the ignition is switched on, have it checked and replaced if necessary. If a lamp in the instrument cluster remains on after starting the engine or comes on while driving, refer to "Lamps in instrument cluster" (> page 260).

When you now press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once and the driver's door is open, the power supply is switched off.

Seats

Safety notes

Marning!

In order to avoid possible loss of vehicle control the following must be done before the vehicle is put into motion:

- seat adjustment
- · head restraint adjustment
- steering wheel adjustment
- rear view mirror adjustment
- fastening of seat belts

Warning!

Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving. Adjusting the seat while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Never ride in a moving vehicle with the seat backrest in an excessively reclined position as this can be dangerous. You could slide under the seat belt in a collision. If you slide under it, the seat belt would apply force at the abdomen or neck. That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The seat backrest and seat belts provide the best restraint when the wearer is in a position that is as upright as possible and seat belts are properly positioned on the body.

▲ Warning!

Your seat must be adjusted so that you can correctly fasten your seat belt.

Observe the following points:

- Adjust the seat backrest until your arms are slightly angled when holding the steering wheel.
- Adjust the seat to a comfortable seating position that still allows you to reach the accelerator/brake pedal safely. The position should be as far back as possible with the driver still able to operate the controls properly.

- Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible. The center of the head restraint must support the back of the head at eye level.
- Never place hands under the seat or near any moving parts while a seat is being adjusted.

Failure to do so could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

▲ Warning!

The power seats can be operated at any time. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Marning!

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seating positions than in the front seating position. Thus, we strongly recommend that children be placed in the rear seats whenever possible. Regardless of seating position, children 12 years old and under must be seated and properly secured in an appropriately sized infant restraint, toddler restraint, or booster seat recommended for the size and weight of the child. For additional information, see "Children in the vehicle". A child's risk of serious or fatal injuries is significantly increased if the child restraints are not properly secured in the vehicle and/ or the child is not properly secured in the child restraint.

Marning!

For your protection, drive only with properly positioned head restraints.

Adjust the head restraint so that it is as close to the head as possible and the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at eye level. This will reduce the potential for injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or similar situation. Do not drive the vehicle without the seat head restraints. Head restraints are intended to help reduce injuries during an accident.

Seat adjustment

When moving the seats, make sure there are no items in the footwell or behind the seats. Otherwise, you could damage the seats and/or the items.

Power seats

- The memory function (▷ page 86) lets you store the settings for the seat position together with the settings for the steering wheel and the exterior rear view mirrors.
- Vehicles with split rear seat bench: If you fold down one or both sections of the rear seat backrest, the respective front seat is moved forward slightly, if necessary, to prevent contact with the rear seat backrest.



- Seat fore and aft adjustment: Press the switch forward or backward in direction of arrow (4).
- Seat backrest tilt: Press the switch forward or backward in direction of arrow
 5.
- Seat height: Press the switch up or down in direction of arrow ③.

- Seat cushion tilt: Press the switch up or down in direction of arrow (2) until your upper legs are lightly supported.
- ► Head restraint height: Press the switch up or down in direction of arrow ①.

Folding front seat backrests forward



► Folding seat backrest forward: Lift release lever ① and fold the seat backrest forward.

The seat will automatically slide forward and the head restraint will move down.

Folding seat backrest back: Fold and press the seat backrest rearward until it engages in driving position. The seat and head restraint return to their previous positions.

Marning!

Always ensure that no one can become trapped or injured when the seat is moving. In case potential danger exists, the procedure can be interrupted by moving the seat adjustment switch in the door control panel or by moving the release lever again.

▲ Warning!

The seat belts provide protection only with the seat backrest locked in place. Therefore, the seat backrest must be locked in place with the vehicle in motion. Do not drive the vehicle when the seat backrest is not locked in place. If the warning message:

Lock Seat Backrest Front Right or

Lock Seat Backrest Front Left

is displayed in the multifunction display, then the respective seat backrest is not engaged in its lock. Carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is in a safe distance from the roadway. Always provide sufficient room behind the seat backrest and fold the seat backrest all the way back until it locks in place.

The warning message is no longer displayed as soon as the seat backrest is locked in place. If both seat backrests are locked in place and the warning message is still displayed, have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately.

Lumbar support

You can adjust the contour of the front seat's lumbar support to help enhance support to your spine.



- Curvature position: Use button ① to move the curvature up and button ③ to move it down.
- ► Degree of curvature: Use button ② to lessen the curvature and button ④ to increase it.

Multicontour seat

The multicontour seat has a movable seat cushion and inflatable air cushions built into

the seat backrest to provide additional lumbar and side support.



- Switch on the ignition.
- ► Seat cushion depth: Adjust the seat cushion depth to the length of your upper leg using switch ①.
- Seat backrest contour: Adjust the contour of the seat backrest to the desired position using switches (2) and (3).
- ► Seat backrest side bolsters: Adjust the side bolsters so that they provide good lateral support using switch ④.

Seat ventilation



The blue indicator lamps in seat ventilation switch (1) come on to show which ventilation level you have selected.

The seat ventilation for the driver's seat can be activated using the summer opening feature (▷ page 97).

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- Switching on: Press seat ventilation switch 1.

Three blue indicator lamps in seat ventilation switch ① come on.

- Press seat ventilation switch ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
- Switching off: Press seat ventilation switch (1) repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.

If there is insufficient voltage the seat ventilating switches off automatically.

Seat heating



The red indicator lamps in seat heating switch 1 come on to show which heating level you have selected.

The seat heating switches from level **3** (high) to level **2** after approximately 8 minutes.

The seat heating switches from level **2** to level **1** (low) after approximately 10 minutes.

After approximately 20 minutes in level **1**, the seat heating switches off automatically.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- Switching on: Press seat heating switch 1.

Three red indicator lamps in seat heating switch ① come on.

- Press seat heating switch ① repeatedly until the desired seat heating level is set.
- Switching off: Press seat heating switch ① repeatedly until all indicator lamps go out.

If there is insufficient voltage the seat heating switches off automatically.

The seat heating will switch back on again automatically as soon as sufficient voltage is available.

Multifunction steering wheel

Safety notes

▲ Warning!

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Adjusting the steering wheel while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

The electrical steering wheel adjustment feature can be operated at any time. Therefore, do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Make sure

- you can reach the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent at the elbows
- · you can move your legs freely
- all displays (including malfunction and indicator lamps) on the instrument cluster are clearly visible

Steering wheel adjustment



- ► Adjusting steering wheel up or down: Move stalk in direction of arrows ①.
- Adjusting steering wheel in or out: Move stalk in direction of arrows 2.
- The memory function (▷ page 86) lets you store the settings for the steering wheel together with the settings for the seat position and the exterior rear view mirrors.

Easy-entry/exit feature

This feature allows the driver an easier entry into and exit from the vehicle. When entering and exiting the vehicle, the steering wheel is in its uppermost position.

The easy-entry/exit feature can be activated or deactivated in the Convenience submenu of the control system (\triangleright page 126).

<u>∧</u> Warning!

You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To stop steering wheel movement, move steering wheel adjustment stalk or press one of the memory position buttons.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

With the easy-entry/exit feature activated, the steering wheel will return to its last set position when you close the driver's door with the ignition switched on. The steering wheel will also return to its last set position when you insert the SmartKey into the starter switch or press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once with the driver's door closed.

The last set steering wheel position is stored when the ignition is switched off or the position is stored in memory (▷ page 87).

With the easy-entry/exit feature activated, the steering wheel tilts upwards when you remove the SmartKey from the starter switch. The steering wheel also tilts upwards when you open the driver's door with the SmartKey in starter switch position **0** or **1** or the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button in position **1**.

When the current position for the steering wheel is in the uppermost tilt position, the steering wheel will no longer be able to move upward when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

The adjustment procedure is briefly interrupted when the engine is started.

Marning!

Let the system complete the adjustment procedure before setting the vehicle in motion. All steering wheel adjustment must be completed before setting the vehicle in motion. Driving off with the steering wheel still adjusting could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Crash-responsive exit aid

When you open the driver's door after an accident has occurred, the steering column moves up. The position of the SmartKey in the starter switch is insignificant. This function facilitates exiting as well as rescue of vehicle occupants.

The crash-responsive exit aid can only be triggered when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated via the control system.

Mirrors

Notes

Adjust the interior and exterior rear view mirrors before driving so that you have a good view of the road and traffic conditions.

Interior rear view mirror

 Adjust the interior rear view mirror manually.

Exterior rear view mirrors

Marning!

Exercise care when using the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror. The mirror surface is convex (outwardly curved surface for a wider field of view). Objects in mirror are closer than they appear. Check your interior rear view mirror and glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.



- You can store the settings for the exterior rear view mirror position with the memory function (▷ page 86).
- Switch on the ignition.
- Press button ① for the driver's side exterior rear view mirror or button ② for

the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror.

The indicator lamp in the respective button comes on.

If you do not make adjustments to the selected exterior rear view mirror within 15 seconds, the indicator lamp goes out. You will then have to select the desired exterior rear view mirror again before adjustments can be made. Adjustments can only be made with the indicator lamp for the respective exterior rear view mirror button illuminated.

- Press adjustment button ③ up, down, left or right according to the desired setting.
- If an exterior rear view mirror was forcibly hit from the front, manually snap it back into place.
- At low ambient temperatures, the exterior rear view mirrors will be heated automatically.

Auto-dimming rear view mirrors

The exterior rear view mirror on the driver's side and the interior rear view mirror will respond automatically to glare when the ignition is switched on and incoming light from headlamps falls on the sensor in the interior rear view mirror.

The rear view mirrors will not react if the automatic transmission is set to reverse gear \mathbf{R} or the interior lighting is switched on.

▲ Warning!

The auto dimming function does not react if incoming light is not aimed directly at sensors in the interior rear view mirror.

The interior rear view mirror and the exterior rear view mirror on the driver's side do not react, for example, if the rear window sunshade is in raised position.

Light hitting the mirror(s) at certain angles (incident light) could blind you. As a result,

you may not be able to observe traffic conditions and could cause an accident.

Exterior rear view mirror parking position

To assist during parking maneuvers, you can set the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror so that you can see the rear wheel and the road curb.

Setting and storing the parking position



- Switch on the ignition.
- Press button ②, to select the passengerside exterior rear view mirror.
- ► Shift the automatic transmission into reverse gear **R**.

The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror moves to the preset parking position.

Adjust the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror with adjustment button ③ so that you see the rear wheel and the road curb.

The exterior rear view mirror parking position is stored.

You can also store the parking position using the memory button \mathbf{M} (4):

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- Press button ②, to select the passengerside exterior rear view mirror.
- ► Adjust the passenger-side exterior rear view mirror with adjustment button ③ so

that you see the rear wheel and the road curb.

Press memory button M ④ and within 3 seconds, press one of the arrows of adjustment button ③.

The parking position is stored if the exterior rear view mirror does not move.

If the exterior rear view mirror does move, repeat the above steps. After the setting is stored, you can move the exterior rear view mirror again.

Calling up the parking position

- ► Switch on the ignition.
- Press button ②, to select the passengerside exterior rear view mirror.
- Shift the automatic transmission into reverse gear R.
 The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror moves to the stored parking position.

The passenger-side exterior rear view mirror returns to its previously stored driving position

- 10 seconds after you have put the gear selector lever out of reverse gear **R**
- immediately once your vehicle exceeds a speed of approximately 6 mph (10 km/h)
- immediately when you press button ① to select the driver's side exterior rear view mirror

Memory function

Notes

With the memory function you can store up to three different configurations per front seat.

Each memory position button on the driver's side can store all of the following settings:

- Seat position
- Steering wheel position
- Exterior rear view mirrors' position

Marning!

Do not activate the memory function while driving. Activating the memory function while driving could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

Each memory position button on the front passenger side can store the setting of the seat position.



Storing positions into memory

- Adjust the seats.
- On the driver's side, also adjust the steering wheel and exterior rear view mirrors to the desired positions.
- Press memory button M once and within 3 seconds press memory position button 1, 2 or 3.

When the settings are stored to the selected position, an acknowledgement signal sounds.

Recalling positions from memory

Press and hold desired memory position button 1, 2 or 3 until the seat has moved to the stored position completely. On the driver's side, also wait for the steering wheel and exterior rear view mirrors to move to the stored position.

 Releasing the memory position button stops movement to the stored positions immediately.

Lighting

Notes

If you drive in countries with left-hand driving, you must have the headlamps modified for symmetrical low beams. Relevant information can be obtained at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Vehicles equipped with active Bi-Xenon headlamps:

The active Bi-Xenon headlamps increase usable illumination over conventional headlamps because they follow the curvature of the road ahead. The beams of the active Bi-Xenon headlamps shift to either side according to the vehicle's steering angle and speed.

Exterior lamp switch



- 1 → P≤ Standing lamps, left
- 2 **P**≤→ Standing lamps, right
- 3 0 Off

Daytime running lamp mode

4 Automatic headlamp mode Daytime running lamp mode

88 Lighting

- 5 DOE Parking lamps⁵
- 6 D Low-beam headlamps or high-beam headlamps
- 7 Vehicles without front fog lamps: Rear fog lamp
- Vehicles with front fog lamps: Front fog lamps
- Vehicles with front fog lamps: Rear fog lamp

The exterior lamps (except standing lamps or parking lamps) go out automatically when you remove the SmartKey from the starter switch or open the driver's door with the ignition switched off.

When the parking lamps or the rear fog lamp are switched on and you remove the SmartKey from the starter switch and open the driver's door, an acoustic signal sounds.

In addition the message Switch Off Lights appears in the multifunction display.

Switch off the parking lamps or the rear fog lamp manually.

Failure to switch off the parking lamps when leaving the vehicle may result in a discharged battery.

• Vehicles without front fog lamps: For better detection of the vehicle, the LED daytime running lamps are dimmed to parking lamp level when the low-beam headlamps are switched on.

Low-beam headlamps

The low-beam headlamps can be switched on and off with the exterior lamp switch.

- Switch on the ignition.

The following lamps come on:

- Low-beam headlamps
- Parking lamps⁵
- Green indicator lamp 🗊 in the instrument cluster
- Switching off: Turn the exterior lamp switch to position <u>0</u>.

Automatic headlamp mode

Marning!

If the exterior lamp switch is set to **A**, the headlamps will not automatically come on under foggy conditions.

To minimize risk to you and to others, activate headlamps by turning exterior lamp switch to when driving or when traffic and/or ambient lighting conditions require you to do so.

In low ambient lighting conditions, only switch from position \boxed{A} to $\boxed{\mathbb{D}}$ with the vehicle at a standstill in a safe location. Switching from \boxed{A} to $\boxed{\mathbb{D}}$ will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid to the driver. The driver is responsible for the operation of the vehicle's lights at all times.

► Switching on: Turn the exterior lamp switch to position **A**.

When ambient light is low: When the SmartKey is in starter switch position 1 or when the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button has been pressed once, the parking lamps⁵ come on automatically.

When the engine is running, the low-beam headlamps come on additionally.

When ambient light is bright: When the SmartKey is in starter switch position 1 or when the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button has been pressed once, all lamps are off. When the engine is running, the daytime running lamps⁶ come on automatically. When the low-beam headlamps are switched on, the green indicator lamp <u>∎D</u> in the instrument cluster comes on.

Once the low-beam headlamps are on, the high-beam headlamps are also available.

Daytime running lamp mode

In Canada, the daytime running lamp mode is mandatory and therefore in a constant mode. In the USA, the daytime running lamp mode is deactivated by default.

- ► Activate the daytime running lamp mode using the control system, see "Switching daytime running lamp mode on or off (USA only)" (▷ page 123).
- Turn the exterior lamp switch to position
 o or

When the engine is running and the ambient light is bright, the daytime running lamps come on.

In low ambient lighting conditions, the following lamps will come on additionally:

- Low-beam headlamps
- Parking lamps⁵
- green indicator lamp **I** in the instrument cluster

You can only switch on the high-beam headlamps when the low-beam headlamps are on.

The high-beam flasher is available at all times.

Canada only

When the engine is running, and you

 shift from a driving position to park position P with the vehicle at a standstill, the daytime running lamps or the low-beam headlamps will go out with a delay of 3 minutes

- turn the exterior lamp switch to position
 DOC, the daytime running lamps and the parking lamps⁵ come on in bright ambient lighting conditions.
- turn the exterior lamp switch to position
 , the manual headlamp mode has priority over the daytime running lamp mode

The corresponding exterior lamps come on (> page 87).

USA only

When the engine is running, and you turn the exterior lamp switch to position $\boxed{>00 \leq}$ or $\boxed{\blacksquare D}$, the manual headlamp mode has priority over the daytime running lamp mode. The corresponding exterior lamps come on (▷ page 87).

Fog lamps

Fog lamps cannot be switched on with the exterior lamp switch in position **A** or **O**.

Marning!

In low ambient lighting or foggy conditions, only switch from position \boxed{A} to $\boxed{\texttt{ID}}$ with the vehicle at a standstill in a safe location.

Switching from **A** to **D** will briefly switch off the headlamps. Doing so while driving in low ambient lighting conditions may result in an accident.

Front fog lamps will operate with the parking lamps and/or the low-beam headlamps on. The rear fog lamp can only be switched on with the exterior lamp switch in position <a>D. Fog lamps should only be used in conjunction with low-beam headlamps. Consult your State or Province Motor Vehicle

- ⁶ USA only: The daytime running lamp mode must be activated via the control system.
- ⁵ When the parking lamps are on, the tail lamps, the license plate lamps, the side marker lamps, and the instrument cluster illumination are also on.

90 Lighting

Regulations regarding permissible lamp operation.

- ► Switch on the ignition.
- ► Turn the exterior lamp switch to position ∑OC∑ or ()> page 87).

Vehicles with front fog lamps

- Switching on front fog lamps: Pull out the exterior lamp switch to first stop (▷ page 87).
 The green indicator lamp \$\vee\$0 in the instrument cluster comes on.
- Switching on rear fog lamp: Pull out the exterior lamp switch to second stop.
 The rear fog lamp, the front fog lamps, the green \$0 and the yellow indicator lamp 0\$ in the instrument cluster come on.
- Switching off front fog lamps/rear fog lamp: Push in the exterior lamp switch to its stop.

Vehicles without front fog lamps

Switching on rear fog lamp: Pull out the exterior lamp switch to its stop (> page 87).

The rear fog lamp and the yellow indicator lamp 0 in the instrument cluster come on.

Switching off rear fog lamp: Push in the exterior lamp switch to its stop.

Locator lighting

The locator lighting is described in the "Control system" section, see "Switching locator lighting on or off" (▷ page 124).

Combination switch



Turn signals

 Press the combination switch in direction of arrow (2) or (4).

The corresponding turn signal indicator lamp () or () in the instrument cluster flashes.

The combination switch resets automatically after major steering wheel movements.

To signal minor directional changes:

 Press the combination switch only to the point of resistance in direction of arrow (2) or (4) and release.
 The corresponding turn signal lamps will flash three times.

High beam

- ► Turn the exterior lamp switch to position
 ID (▷ page 87).
- Switching on: Push the combination switch in direction of arrow (1).
 The high-beam headlamp indicator lamp
 In the instrument cluster comes on.
- ► Switching off: Pull the combination switch in direction of arrow ③ to its original position.
- Also note the information on high-beam headlamps with activated automatic headlamp mode (▷ page 88) or the daytime running lamp mode (▷ page 89).

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

The Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only available in vehicles with Bi-Xenon headlamps.

Depending on the driving and traffic situation, low-beam leveling and the high-beam headlamps are controlled via an optical sensor. The sensor is located on the front of the overhead control panel. Glare for other road users is reduced and the illumination of road ahead is improved. The transitions between low-beam and high-beam headlamps take place without a sudden change of light.

Marning!

The Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid intended to support you while driving. The driver is and remains responsible for proper vehicle lighting in accordance with the prevailing light, sight and traffic conditions.

The system may be impaired or unavailable when

- visibility is poor, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, or heavy spray
- the optical sensor area of the windshield is dirty, fogged up, or covered by a sticker for example

The system cannot recognize the following road users:

- Road users without a lighting system of their own, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with dim lighting of their own, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. road users behind a guardrail
- In some seldom cases, even road users with a lighting system of their own may be recognized too late or not at all.

The automatic high-beam headlamps will then not be deactivated or it will be activated in spite of preceding or oncoming road users.

This could endanger you and/or others and cause an accident. Always pay close attention

to the traffic situation and switch off the high beam manually if necessary.

- ► Activating: Enable the Adaptive Highbeam Assist via the control system (▷ page 124).
- ► Turn the exterior lamp switch to position
 ▲.
- Press the combination switch in direction of arrow (1).

The Adaptive Highbeam Assist indicator in the multifunction display comes on when switching on the low-beam headlamps.

When driving faster than approximately 34 mph (55 km/h) and no other road users are recognized, the high-beam headlamps are switched on automatically. The highbeam headlamp indicator lamp $\fbox D$ in the instrument cluster comes on additionally. When driving slower than approximately 28 mph (45 km/h), other road users are recognized, or the road is illuminated sufficiently, the high-beam headlamps are switched off automatically. The indicator lamp $\fbox D$ in the instrument cluster goes out. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist indicator $\fbox n$ in the multifunction display remains on.

Adaptive control of the headlamp leveling takes place at a speed of approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

 Deactivating: Pull the combination switch back to its initial position.
 The Adaptive Highbeam Assist indicator in the multifunction display goes out.

High-beam flasher

► Switching on: Pull the combination switch briefly in direction of arrow ③.

Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher can be switched on at all times, even with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch.

The hazard warning flasher comes on automatically when an air bag deploys.



- Switching on: Press hazard warning flasher switch ①.
 All turn signal lamps are flashing.
- With the hazard warning flasher activated and the combination switch set for either left or right turn, only the respective left or right turn signals will operate when the ignition is switched on.
- Switching off: Press hazard warning flasher switch ① again.
- If the hazard warning flasher has been activated automatically, press hazard warning flasher switch (1) to switch it off.

Headlamp cleaning system

The headlamps will be cleaned with a highpressure water jet automatically when the engine is running and you have

- switched on the headlamps and
- the windshield wipers have wiped the windshield with washer fluid for the first time

The headlamps are cleaned every tenth time the windshield is washed with washer fluid.

The counter resets when you switch off the ignition.

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see "Washer system and headlamp cleaning system" (▷ page 191).

Corner-illuminating lamps

The corner-illuminating lamps improve illumination of the area in the direction into which you are turning.

The corner-illuminating lamps will only operate in low ambient lighting conditions.

If you are driving faster than 25 mph (40 km/h) the corner-illuminating function is not available.

Switching on

- Make sure the engine is running.
- ► Turn the exterior lamp switch to position
 Image of A (▷ page 87).

or

- ► Activate the daytime running lamp mode (▷ page 89).
- Switch on the left or right turn signal, depending on whether you are turning left or right.

The respective corner-illuminating lamp comes on. If you have switched on the turn signal for one side but turn the steering wheel in the other direction, the cornerilluminating lamp comes on on the side of the turn signal.

or

Turn steering wheel in desired direction. Driving forward: The corner-illuminating lamp on the side of your steering direction comes on.

Driving in reverse: The corner-illuminating lamp opposite to your steering direction comes on.

The corner-illuminating lamps will come on automatically depending on the steering angle, even if you did not switch on either turn signal. If the corner-illuminating lamps came on automatically, they will also go out automatically depending on the steering angle and vehicle speed.

The corner-illuminating lamps temporarily come on on both sides of the vehicle if you turn the steering wheel in one direction and then again in the other direction shortly thereafter.

The corner-illuminating lamp remains lit for a short time only. It then goes out automatically.

Switching off

Switch off the left or right turn signal.
 or

- Steer straight ahead.
 The corner-illuminating lamp goes out.
- **1** There may be a brief delay before the corner-illuminating lamps go out.

Interior lighting



- ① 🕞 Rear interior lighting on/off
- Automatic control on/off
- ③ A Right front reading lamp on/off
- ④ 🕞 Front interior lighting on/off
- ⑤ 盗 Left front reading lamp on/off

Automatic control

► Activating: Press button . Button . disengages and sits flush with the other buttons.

The interior lighting comes, when you

- unlock the vehicle
- remove the SmartKey from the starter switch (Interior Lighting Delay: must be enabled (▷ page 125))
- open a door

The interior lighting goes out after a short time.

- If a door remains open, the interior lamps go out automatically after approximately 5 minutes.
- Deactivating: Press button T.
 Button T. engages.

Manual control

An interior lamp switched on manually does not go out automatically.

Leaving an interior lamp switched on for an extended period of time with the engine turned off could result in a discharged battery.

- ► Switching front interior lighting on/ off: Press switch ____.
- ► Switching rear interior lighting on/off: Press switch .
- ► Switching front reading lamps on/off: Press respective button .

Emergency lighting

When the interior lighting is set to automatic mode, the interior lighting comes on automatically if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

Switching off:

► Press hazard warning flasher switch (▷ page 92).

or

► Unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey.

Wipers

Notes

Do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry. Dust that accumulates on a windshield might scratch the glass and/ or damage the wiper blades when wiping occurs on a dry windshield. If it is necessary to operate the wipers in dry weather conditions, always operate the wipers with washer fluid.

Windshield wipers

▶ Observe notes on page (▷ page 94).

Switching on/off



Combination switch

- 1 0 Windshield wipers off
- **2** \cdots Slow intermittent wiping⁷
- **3** •••• Fast intermittent wiping⁸
- 4 Slow continuous wiping

- 5 Fast continuous wiping
- Single wipe/ Wiping with washer fluid
- Switch on the ignition.
- Turn the combination switch to the desired position, depending on the intensity of the rain.

Intermittent wiping

Only switch on intermittent wiping under wet weather conditions or in the presence of precipitation.

When you select intermittent wiping, the rain sensor is activated. The rain sensor sets a suitable wiping interval depending on the wetness of the sensor surface automatically.

- Do not leave windshield wipers on an intermittent setting when the vehicle is taken to an automatic car wash or during windshield cleaning. Windshield wipers will operate in the presence of water sprayed on the windshield, and windshield wipers may be damaged as a result.
- If you have set intermittent wiping, dirt on the surface of the rain sensor or optical effects may cause the windshield wipers to wipe in an undesired fashion. This could then damage the windshield wiper blades or scratch the windshield. You should therefore switch off the windshield wipers when weather conditions are dry.
- Turn the combination switch to position
 or •••••

After the initial wipe, pauses between wipes are controlled by the rain sensor automatically.

Intermittent wiping is interrupted when the vehicle is at a standstill and a door is opened. This protects persons getting into or out of the vehicle from being sprayed.

Controls in detail

- 7 Rain sensor operation with low sensitivity.
- ⁸ Rain sensor operation with high sensitivity.

Intermittent wiping will be continued when all doors are closed and

- the automatic transmission is in drive position D or reverse gear R or
- the wiper setting is changed using the combination switch

Single wipe

 Press the combination switch briefly in direction of arrow (a) to the resistance point.

The windshield wipers wipe one time without washer fluid.

Wiping with washer fluid

- Press the combination switch in direction of arrow (6) past the resistance point. The windshield wipers operate with washer fluid.
- To prevent smears on the windshield or noisy/chattering wiper blades, wipe with washer fluid every now and then even when it is raining.

For information on filling up the washer reservoir, see "Washer system and headlamp cleaning system" (▷ page 191).

For information on cleaning the headlamps with washer fluid, see "Headlamp cleaning system" (> page 92).

Problems with wipers

If anything blocks the windshield wipers (leaves, snow, etc.), switch them off immediately.

For safety reasons, do the following before attempting to remove any blockage:

- Stop the vehicle in a safe location.
- Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

- Turn off the engine by pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button and open the driver's door (with the driver's door open, starter switch is in position **0**, same as with SmartKey removed from starter switch).
- Engage the parking brake.
- Remove blockage.
- Turn the windshield wipers on again.

If the windshield wipers fail to function at all with the combination switch in position •••• or •••••],

- set the combination switch to the next higher wiper speed
- have the windshield wipers checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

Power windows

Opening and closing

The windows are opened and closed electrically. The switches for all windows are located on the driver's door. The switches for the respective windows are located on the passenger door and the rear side trim panels.

Operating the rear side windows from the rear is not possible when you activate the override switch (▷ page 57).

▲ Observe Safety notes, see page 53.

▲ Warning!

When opening or closing the windows, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the opening/closing procedure.

The door windows are equipped with the express operation and automatic reversal function. If in express operation mode a door window encounters an obstruction that blocks its path, the automatic reversal function will stop the door window and open it slightly. The windows operate differently when the switch is pulled and held. See the "Closing when a window is blocked" section in this chapter for details.

The closing of the door windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch or, if the switch was pulled past the resistance point and released, by either pressing or pulling the respective switch.

The closing of the rear side windows can be immediately halted by releasing the switch.

Activate the override switch when children are riding in the back seats of the vehicle. The children may otherwise injure themselves, e.g. by becoming trapped in the window opening.

Marning!

Do not keep any part of your body up against the window pane when opening a window. The downward motion of the pane may pull that part of your body down between the window pane and the door frame and trap it there. If there is a risk of entrapment, release the switch and pull it to close the window.

You can also open or close the windows using the SmartKey, see "Summer opening feature" (▷ page 97) and "Convenience closing feature" (▷ page 97).

After switching off the ignition or removing the SmartKey from the starter switch, you can operate the windows until you open a door. If no door was opened you can operate the windows for up to 5 minutes.



- Switch on the ignition.
- Opening/closing: Press or pull and hold switch ① to ④ to the resistance point. The corresponding window moves downward or upward until you release the switch.
- Express operation: Press or pull switch ① or ② past the resistance point and release.

The corresponding door window opens or closes completely.

► Express opening of rear side windows: Press switch ③ or ④ past the resistance point and release.

The corresponding rear side window opens completely.

Stopping during express operation:
 Press or pull the respective switch again.

Closing when a window is blocked

▲ Warning!

Make sure that nobody can become trapped and be seriously or even fatally injured when closing a window with greater force or without automatic reversal function.

If the upward movement of a window is blocked during the closing procedure, the window will stop and open slightly.

Immediately after the window has stopped because it was blocked, pull and hold the respective switch upward until the window is fully closed.

The window closes with greater force.

If the window is blocked again and opens slightly:

Immediately after the window was blocked, pull and hold the respective switch upward until the window is fully closed. The window closes without automatic reversal function.

▲ Warning!

Pulling and holding the switch to close the window immediately after it had been blocked two times will cause the window to close without any reversal function for as long as you hold the switch.

Synchronizing power windows

The windows must be synchronized if they cannot be fully closed.

Each window must be synchronized separately.

- ► Close all doors.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Pull and hold switch ①, ②, ③ or ④
 (▷ page 96) until the respective window is closed.

The window opens again slightly.

- Pull and hold the respective switch once more immediately until the window is closed completely.
- Hold the respective switch for approximately 1 second.
 The window is synchronized.

Summer opening feature

When the weather is warm, you can ventilate the vehicle before driving off by simultaneously

- opening the windows
- opening the panorama roof with power tilt/ sliding panel and roller sunblind
- switching on the seat ventilation for the driver's seat

The summer opening feature can only be activated via the remote control of the SmartKey. The SmartKey must be in close proximity to the driver's outside door handle.

- ► Aim the transmitter eye of the SmartKey at the driver's outside door handle.
- Press button on the SmartKey to unlock the vehicle.

Keep button pressed until the windows and the tilt/sliding panel of the panorama roof have reached the desired position.

When the roller sunblind of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is closed, the roller sunblind will open first.

- Press button once more until the tilt/ sliding panel of the panorama roof has reached the desired position.
- Release button on the SmartKey to interrupt the opening procedure.

Convenience closing feature

When locking the vehicle, you can simultaneously close the windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel. Afterward, you can extend the roller sunblind of the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

Marning!

When closing the windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, make sure

there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure.

If potential danger exists, proceed as follows:

Release button to stop the closing procedure. To open, press and hold button for . To continue the closing procedure after making sure that there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the closing procedure, press and hold button for .

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

- Release the sensor surface on the outside door handle to stop the closing procedure.
- Immediately pull on the same outside door handle and hold firmly. The windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel will open for as long as the door handle is held but the door not opened.

With SmartKey

The SmartKey must be in close proximity to the driver's outside door handle.

- ► Aim transmitter eye of the SmartKey at the driver's outside door handle.
- Press and hold button SmartKey until the windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed completely.
- Release button on the SmartKey to interrupt the closing procedure.
- Press and hold button on the SmartKey once more. The roller sunblind extends.
- ► Release button **•** on the SmartKey to interrupt the extending procedure.

With KEYLESS-GO



The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO must be located outside the vehicle within approximately 3 ft (1 m) of a door.

- Close all doors.
- ► Touch and hold sensor surface ① on an outside door handle (▷ page 73) until the windows and the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel are closed completely.
- Make sure you are only touching sensor surface ①.
- Release sensor surface ① on the outside door handle to interrupt the closing procedure.
- Touch and hold sensor surface ① on an outside door handle once more. The roller sunblind extends.
- Release sensor surface ① on the outside door handle to interrupt the extending procedure.

Driving and parking

Safety notes

Marning!

Make sure absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals' range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floormats or carpets in the footwell, make sure the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers the objects could get caught between or under the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate. This could lead to accidents and injury.

Marning!

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your driving accordingly.

Starting the engine

Marning!

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

Automatic transmission



Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission

- P Park position with gear selector lever lock
- R Reverse gear
- N Neutral position
- D Drive position

For more information, see "Automatic transmission" (\triangleright page 103).

► Make sure the automatic transmission is in park position P.

With SmartKey

- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator pedal.
- ► Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 3 (▷ page 78) and release it. The engine starts automatically.

With KEYLESS-GO

Marning!

As long as the SmartKey is in your vehicle, the vehicle can be started. Therefore, never leave children unattended in the vehicle, as they could otherwise accidentally start the engine.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. A child's unsupervised access to a vehicle could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury. You can start your vehicle without the SmartKey in the starter switch using the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button.

The SmartKey must be located in the vehicle.



KEYLESS-GO start/stop button

- USA only
- 2 Canada only
- Make sure the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button is inserted in the starter switch (> page 78).
- To start the engine with the SmartKey instead of the KEYLESS-GO function, remove the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button from the starter switch. Proceed as described in "With SmartKey" (▷ page 99).
- Depress the brake pedal during the starting procedure.
- ► Do not depress the accelerator pedal.
- Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button once.

The engine starts automatically.

Starting difficulties

Remember that extended starting attempts can drain the battery.

The engine does not start. You can hear the starter.

There could be a malfunction in the engine electronics or in the fuel supply system.

Carry out the following steps:

- If you are starting the engine with the SmartKey: Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and repeat the starting procedure.
- If you are starting the engine with KEYLESS-GO: Close any doors that may be open to allow for better detection of the SmartKey.

or

- Remove the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button from the starter switch.
- Start the engine with the SmartKey as radio signals from another source may be interfering with the KEYLESS-GO function.
- Repeat the starting procedure.

If the engine does not start after several starting attempts:

 Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter.

The battery may not be charged sufficiently.

▶ Get a jump start (▷ page 285).

If the engine will not start despite a jump start:

 Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

The starter has been exposed to excessive temperatures.

- ► Let the starter cool for about 2 minutes.
- Repeat the starting procedure.

If the engine does not start after several starting attempts:

 Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

Controls in detail

Driving off

Marning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

Do not run a cold engine at high engine speeds. Running a cold engine at high engine speeds may shorten the service life of the engine. This is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

If an acoustic warning sounds and the message Release Parking Brake appears in the multifunction display when driving off, you have forgotten to release the parking brake.

Release the parking brake.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brakes reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Once the vehicle is in motion, the automatic central locking function engages and the locking knobs in the doors move down.

The automatic central locking function can be switched off (\triangleright page 125).

Automatic transmission

Marning!

It is dangerous to shift the automatic transmission out of park position ${\bf P}$ or neutral position ${\bf N}$ if the engine speed is higher than

idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

- Only shift the automatic transmission into reverse gear R or park position P when the vehicle is stopped. Otherwise the automatic transmission could be damaged.
- Depress the brake pedal.
 The gear selector lever lock is released.
- Shift the automatic transmission into drive position D or reverse gear R.
- Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P is only possible with the brake pedal depressed.

Only depressing the brake pedal releases the gear selector lever lock.

- Wait for the gear selection process to complete before setting the vehicle in motion.
- ▶ If engaged, release the parking brake.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

After a cold start, the automatic transmission shifts at a higher engine speed. This allows the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature earlier.

For more information on driving, see "Driving instructions" (\triangleright page 217).

Problems while driving

The engine runs erratically and misfires

- An ignition cable may be damaged.
- The engine electronics may not be operating properly.
- Unburned gasoline may have entered the catalytic converter and damaged it.

- ► Give very little gas.
- ► Have the problem checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

The coolant temperature is above 248°F (120°C)

The coolant is too hot and is no longer cooling the engine.

- Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as possible.
- ► Turn off the engine immediately.
- ► Allow the engine and coolant to cool off.
- ► Check the coolant level and add coolant if necessary (▷ page 190).

In case of accident

If the vehicle is leaking fuel:

- Do not start the engine under any circumstances.
- Exit the vehicle at a safe distance from the roadway.
- ► Notify local fire and/or police authorities.

If the extent of the damage cannot be determined:

 Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

If no damage on major assemblies, fuel system, and engine mount can be determined:

Start the engine in the usual manner.

Parking

Marning!

Do not park this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system. These materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire. Vehicle movement may result in serious personal injury or damage to the vehicle or vehicle drivetrain. Therefore, always do the following before turning off the engine and leaving the vehicle:

- Keep right foot on the brake pedal.
- Engage the parking brake.
- Shift the automatic transmission into park position **P**.
- Slowly release the brake pedal.
- When parked on an incline, always turn the front wheels towards the road curb.
- Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, or press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button.
- Take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle when leaving.

Parking brake

▲ Warning!

Engaging the parking brake while the vehicle is in motion can cause the rear wheels to lock up. You could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. In addition, the vehicle's brake lights do not light up when the parking brake is engaged.

Marning!

When leaving the vehicle, always remove the SmartKey from the starter switch, take it with you, and lock the vehicle. Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could release the parking brake and/or shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P**, either of which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.



- ► **Releasing:** Pull on release handle ①. When the ignition is switched on or the engine is running, the brake warning lamp ■RAKE (USA only) or ① (①) (Canada only) in the instrument cluster goes out.
- Engaging: Step on parking brake pedal (2) firmly.

When the engine is running, the brake warning lamp **BRAKE** (USA only) or (D) (Canada only) in the instrument cluster comes on.

Turning off the engine

Marning!

Do not turn off the engine before the vehicle has come to a complete stop. With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle.

- ► Shift the automatic transmission into park position **P**.
- Engage the parking brake.
- Always engage the parking brake in addition to shifting the automatic transmission into park position P.

With SmartKey

Turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 0. Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the automatic transmission in park position **P**.

With KEYLESS-GO

► Press the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button. With the driver's door closed, the starter switch is now in position 1. With the driver's door opened, the starter switch is set to position 0, same as the SmartKey removed from the starter switch (▷ page 78).

If an acoustic warning sounds, you have tried to turn off the engine with the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button while the automatic transmission was not in park position **P**.

Read and observe messages that may appear in the multifunction display (\triangleright page 240).

 In an emergency you can turn off the engine while driving by pressing and holding the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button for approximately 3 seconds.

Automatic transmission

Introduction

For information on driving with an automatic transmission, see "Driving and parking" (> page 98).

Marning!

Make sure absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals' range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floormats or carpets in the footwell, make sure the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers the objects could get caught between or under the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate. This could lead to accidents and injury. Allow the engine to warm up under low load use. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel for an extended period when driving off on slippery road surfaces.

This may cause serious damage to the engine and the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

During the brief warm-up, transmission upshifting is delayed. This allows the catalytic converter to heat up more quickly to operating temperature.

Gear selector lever



Gearshift pattern for automatic transmission

- P Park position with gear selector lever lock
- R Reverse gear
- N Neutral position
- D Drive position

Marning!

It is dangerous to shift the automatic transmission out of park position \mathbf{P} or neutral position \mathbf{N} if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

Only shift the automatic transmission into reverse gear **R** or park position **P** when the vehicle is stopped. Otherwise the automatic transmission could be damaged.

 Shifting the automatic transmission out of park position P is only possible with the brake pedal depressed.

Only depressing the brake pedal releases the gear selector lever lock.

The indicators come on when you insert the SmartKey into the starter switch, and go out when you remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

Marning!

Keep in mind that turning off the engine alone only will shift the automatic transmission into neutral position ${\bf N}$ automatically.

Always shift the automatic transmission into park position ${\bf P}$ before turning off the engine.

Otherwise the vehicle could roll away which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

 Moving the gear selector lever up or down shifts the automatic transmission out of park position P.

Shifting procedure

The automatic transmission selects individual gears automatically, depending on

- the selected gear range (▷ page 106)
- the selected program mode:

C/S (⊳ page 107)

or

M (Vehicles with dynamic handling package) (⊳ page 108)

- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the vehicle speed

With drive position **D** selected, you can influence transmission shifting by

- limiting the gear range
- extending the gear range
- changing the gears manually (vehicles with dynamic handling package)

Transmission positions

The current transmission position appears in the multifunction display.



① Transmission position indicator

If the current transmission position does not appear in the multifunction display due to a malfunction, for example, make sure that the automatic transmission is in the desired position.

- Shift the automatic transmission into drive position D.
- ► Do not limit the gear range.
- ► Drive off carefully.

Effect

Park position

Ρ

Shift the automatic transmission into park position **P** only when the vehicle is stopped. The park position is not intended to serve as a brake when the vehicle is parked. Rather, the driver should always engage the parking brake in addition to shifting the automatic transmission into park position **P** to secure the vehicle.

The SmartKey can only be removed from the starter switch with the gear selector lever in park position **P**. With the SmartKey removed from the starter switch, the gear selector lever is locked in park position **P**.

If the vehicle's electrical system is malfunctioning, the gear selector lever could remain locked in park position **P**. To unlock the gear selector lever manually, see "Manually unlocking the gear selector lever" (▷ page 272).

 Have the vehicle's electrical system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

R Reverse gear

Shift the automatic transmission into reverse gear **R** only when the vehicle is stopped.

Effect

N Neutral position

No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive axle. When the brakes are released, the vehicle can be moved freely (pushed or towed).

To avoid damage to the transmission, never shift the automatic transmission into neutral position **N** while driving.

Exception: If the ESC is switched off or malfunctioning, shift the automatic transmission into neutral position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding.

Coasting the vehicle, or driving for any other reason with the automatic transmission in neutral position **N** can result in transmission damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

D Drive position

The automatic transmission shifts automatically. All forward gears are available.

Driving tips

Kickdown

Use the kickdown when you want maximum acceleration.

U.S. vehicles: Fully depress the accelerator pedal.

Depending on the engine speed the automatic transmission shifts into a lower gear.

Canada vehicles: Depress the accelerator pedal past the point of resistance. Depending on the engine speed the automatic transmission shifts into a lower gear.

Working on the vehicle

Marning!

When working on the vehicle, engage the parking brake and shift the automatic transmission into park position **P**. Otherwise the vehicle could roll away which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Gear ranges

With the automatic transmission in drive position **D** and driving in automatic program mode **C** or **S**, you can limit or extend the gear range, see "One-touch gearshifting" (\triangleright page 107).

The current gear range appears in the multifunction display.



① Gear range indicator

Effect

- With this selection you can use the braking effect of the engine.
 Allows the use of the engine's braking effect when driving
 - on steep downgrades
 - in mountainous regions
 - under extreme operating conditions

1 For maximum use of the engine's braking effect on very steep or lengthy downgrades.
Automatic shift program



Program mode selector switch

C Comfort	For comfort driving
S Sport	For sporty driving

For selecting automatic program mode (C or S) on vehicles with dynamic handling package, see "Dynamic handling package with sport driving mode" (\triangleright page 143).



Program mode selector switch on vehicles with dynamic handling package with sport driving mode

For manual gearshifting M Manual (⊳ page 108)

The current program mode appears in the multifunction display.



① Program mode indicator

You should only change the program mode when the automatic transmission is in park position P.

Automatic program mode **S** will not be stored. When the engine is turned off with the automatic program mode **S** selected, the automatic transmission will go to the automatic program mode **C** when the engine is restarted.

Selecting program mode **C** means:

- The vehicle starts out more gentle, both forward and reverse, except when driving off with full throttle
- Traction and driving stability are improved on icy roads.
- Upshifts occur earlier even when you give more gas. The engine then operates at lower revolutions and the wheels are less likely to spin.

Selecting program mode S means that upshifts occur later.

One-touch gearshifting

With the automatic transmission in drive position **D**, you can limit or extend the gear range using the steering wheel gearshift control.

For information on using the gear selector lever or the steering wheel gearshift control in manual program mode **M**, see "Manual shift program" (⊳ page 108).



Steering wheel gearshift control (example illustration)

1 You cannot shift with the steering wheel gearshift control when the automatic transmission is in park position **P**, neutral position **N**, or reverse gear **R**.

Limiting gear range

▲ Warning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

► Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the **D**- direction.

or

Briefly pull left gearshift control ①. The automatic transmission will shift into the next lower gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously limits the gear range of the automatic transmission.

To avoid overrevving the engine when downshifting, the automatic transmission will not shift into a lower gear if the engine's maximum speed would be exceeded.

Extending gear range

Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the D+ direction.

or

- Briefly pull right gearshift control ②. The automatic transmission will shift into the next higher gear as permitted by the shift program. This action simultaneously extends the gear range of the automatic transmission.
- If you press on the accelerator pedal when the engine has reached the revolution limit of the current gear range, the automatic transmission will upshift beyond any gear range limit selected.

Canceling gear range limit

- Press and hold the gear selector lever to the right in the D+ direction until D reappears in the multifunction display.
- or
- Pull and hold right gearshift control (2) until D reappears in the multifunction display. The automatic transmission will shift from the current gear range directly into drive position **D**.

Shifting into optimal gear range

Press and hold the gear selector lever to the left in the D- direction.

or

Pull and hold left gearshift control ①. The automatic transmission will select the gear range suited for optimal acceleration and deceleration automatically. This will involve shifting down one or more gears.

Manual shift program

The manual shift program is available on vehicles with dynamic handling package. Manual program mode **M** differs with regard to spontaneity, response time, and shifting smoothness from automatic program mode ${\bf S}.$

In manual program mode **M**, systemcontrolled automatic gearshifting is switched off. You need to change the gears by manually upshifting or downshifting using the gear selector lever or the steering wheel gearshift control.



Program mode selector switch on vehicles with dynamic handling package

M Manual

For manual gearshifting

The current program mode appears in the multifunction display (\triangleright page 107).

For information on automatic program mode (**C** or **S**), see "Dynamic handling package with sport driving mode" (▷ page 143) and "Automatic shift program" (▷ page 107).

Activating manual shift program

 Press the program mode selector switch repeatedly until M appears in the multifunction display.

The automatic transmission switches to manual program mode **M**. Automatic shifting is switched off. The gear range is not limited.

You can change the gears manually with drive position ${\bf D}$ selected. You can upshift or downshift through the gears in succession.

Manual program mode M will not be stored. When the engine is turned off with manual program mode M selected, the automatic transmission will go to automatic program mode **C** when the engine is restarted.

Upshifting

- Vehicles with dynamic handling package: If you press on the accelerator pedal when the engine has reached the revolution limit of the current gear, the automatic transmission will upshift beyond manual program mode M selected.
- If you press on the accelerator pedal when the engine has reached the revolution limit of the current gear, the automatic transmission will upshift beyond manual program mode M selected.
- ► Briefly press the gear selector lever to the right in the **D+** direction.

or

▶ Briefly pull right gearshift control ②
 (▷ page 107).

The automatic transmission shifts into the next higher gear.

Downshifting

▲ Warning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

► Briefly press the gear selector lever to the left in the **D**- direction.

or

Briefly pull left gearshift control ①
 (▷ page 107).
 The automatic transmission shifts into the

next lower gear.

To avoid overrevving the engine when downshifting, the automatic transmission will not shift into a lower gear if the engine's maximum speed would be exceeded. When you brake or stop, the automatic transmission shifts down into a gear from which you can easily accelerate or take off.

Kickdown

You can also use the kickdown while driving in manual program mode **M** when you want maximum acceleration.

- U.S. vehicles: Fully depress the accelerator pedal.
 Depending on the engine speed the automatic transmission shifts into a lower gear.
- Canada vehicles: Depress the accelerator pedal past the point of resistance. Depending on the engine speed the automatic transmission shifts into a lower gear.
- You cannot shift with the gear selector lever or the steering wheel gearshift control when using the kickdown.

Deactivating manual shift program

 Press the program mode selector switch repeatedly until C or S appears in the multifunction display.

or

▶ Restart the engine.

The automatic transmission will go to automatic program mode **C**.

Manual program mode **M** is not stored.

Emergency operation (limp-home mode)

If vehicle acceleration becomes less responsive or sluggish or the automatic transmission no longer shifts, the automatic transmission is most likely operating in limphome (emergency operation) mode. In this mode only second gear and reverse gear **R** can be selected.

- Stop the vehicle in a safe location.
- Shift the automatic transmission into park position P.
- ► Turn off the engine.
- ▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting.
- Restart the engine.
- Shift the automatic transmission into drive position D (for second gear) or reverse gear R.
- Have the automatic transmission checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Instrument cluster

Introduction

For a full view illustration of the instrument cluster, see "Instrument cluster" (> page 28).

▲ Warning!

No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

As a result, you will not be able to see information about your driving conditions, such as

- speed
- outside temperature
- warning/indicator lamps
- malfunction/warning messages
- · failure of any systems

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

If you must continue to drive, do so with added caution. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

The language setting for the multifunction display can be changed via COMAND, see separate operating instructions.

Activating the instrument cluster

The instrument cluster is activated when you

- open the driver's door
- switch on the ignition
- switch on the exterior lamps

Adjusting the instrument cluster illumination



- ► To brighten illumination: Turn dimmer (1) clockwise.
- To dim illumination: Turn dimmer (1) counterclockwise.
- The instrument cluster illumination is dimmed or brightened automatically to suit ambient light conditions.

Coolant temperature gauge

The coolant temperature gauge is located on the right side in the instrument cluster (> page 28).

Marning!

Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it. Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

During severe operating conditions, e.g. stopand-go traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C), i.e close to the red zone of the temperature gauge.

Excessive coolant temperature triggers a warning in the multifunction display.

The engine should not be operated with a coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C), i.e. in the red zone of the coolant temperature gauge. Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Tachometer

The red marking on the tachometer (> page 28) denotes excessive engine speed.

Avoid driving at excessive engine speeds, as it may result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

To help protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted if the engine is operated within the red marking.

Outside temperature indicator

The outside temperature indicator is displayed in the multifunction display (\triangleright page 114).

▲ Warning!

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

Fuel gauge

The fuel gauge is on the left-hand side of the instrument cluster (\triangleright page 28). Once the fuel level has fallen below the reserve mark, the yellow fuel tank reserve warning lamp profer the fuel reserve comes on.

Control system

Introduction

The control system is activated as soon as the starter switch is in position **2**.

The control system enables you to call up information about your vehicle and to change vehicle settings.

For example, you can use the control system to find out when your vehicle is next due for maintenance service, to call up statistical data on your vehicle, and much more.

Marning!

A driver's attention to the road and traffic conditions must always be his/her primary focus when driving.

For your safety and the safety of others, selecting features through the multifunction steering wheel should only be done by the driver when traffic and road conditions permit it to be done safely.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

The control system relays information to the multifunction display.

Multifunction steering wheel

The displays in the multifunction display and the settings in the control system are controlled by using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.



1	Multifunction display
2	Press button Image: to end a call to reject an incoming call Image: to answer a call to dial ⁹ to redial ⁹ to mute
	Press button + to set the volume - -
3	Press button wf to activate the Voice Control System ¹⁰
4	Press button briefly to cancel the Voice Control System ¹⁰ to go back to confirm messages
	Press and hold button to select the standard display

⁹ Function only available in telephone menu.

¹⁰ Function only available in vehicles with Voice Control System.

5	Press button	
	to call up line for menus and toselect menus	
	Press button briefly	
	▲ to select submenu or scroll through lists within Audio menu to select previous or next track, scene or	
	stored station	
	within Tel menu to switch to the phone book and select a name or number	
	Press and hold button	
	 within Audio menu to select a track or scene with quick search or to select previous or next station in station list or wave band within Tel menu to start the quick search in the phone book 	
	Press button	
	OK to confirm selection or messages	

Depending on the selected menu, pressing the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel will alter what appears in the multifunction display.

The information available in the multifunction display is arranged in menus and accompanying functions and submenus.

The individual functions are then found within the relevant menu (radio or CD operations under Audio, for example). These functions serve to call up relevant information or to customize the settings for your vehicle.

It is helpful to think of the menus, and the functions within each menu, as being arranged in a circular pattern.

In the Sett. menu, instead of functions, you will find a number of submenus for calling up and changing settings. For instructions on

using these submenus, see "Settings menu" (> page 121).

The number of menus available in the system depends on which optional equipment is installed in your vehicle.

Using the control system

- ► To select a menu: Press button <a>Image or <a=Image or <a>Image or <a>Image or <a>Image or <a>Image
- ► To select a submenu: Press button ▼ or ▲.
- ► To go to the next higher menu level: Press button ____.

or

- ► To confirm selection: Press button OK.
- ► To confirm display message: Press button OK or . The control system saves certain display messages. Calling up display messages (▷ page 120).

For information about warning and malfunction messages appearing in the multifunction display (▷ page 232).

Multifunction display



Text field

② Line for main menus

- ③ Outside temperature indicator/additional speedometer
- Automatic transmission program mode indicator
- Transmission position/gear range indicator

Settings, functions, submenus as well as any malfunctions appear in the text field.

For more information on menus displayed in the multifunction display, see "Menus and submenus" (\triangleright page 114).

Menus and submenus (1)7 (2) 3 6 (5) 4 P54.32-7702-31 Function Function (1)**Trip** menu (⊳ page 115) \bigcirc Service menu (⊳ page 120) 2 $\overline{\mathcal{O}}$ Navi menu (⊳ page 116) Settings menu (▷ page 121) 3 **Audio** menu (⊳ page 117) 4 **Tel** menu (▷ page 118)

Trip menu

In the \mbox{Trip} menu, you can show an additional display for the speedometer and call up or reset your vehicle's statistical data.

The following information is available:

- Standard display (▷ page 115)
- Fuel consumption statistics since start (▷ page 115)
- Fuel consumption statistics since last reset (> page 115)
- Resetting values (▷ page 116)
- Remaining driving range and current fuel consumption (▷ page 116)
- Digital Speedometer (▷ page 116)

Standard display



In the standard display, the trip

odometer ① and the main odometer ② appear in the multifunction display.

If another display appears instead of the standard display:

► Press button or to select the Trip menu.

or

 Press button repeatedly until the standard display appears.

or

Press and hold button in until the standard display appears.

Fuel consumption statistics since start

- ► Press button or to select the Trip menu.
- ► Press button ▼ or ▲ to select From Start.



Controls in detail

- ① Distance driven since start
- ② Time elapsed since start
- ③ Average speed since start
- ④ Average fuel consumption since start

All statistics stored since the last engine start will be reset approximately 4 hours after the SmartKey in the starter switch is turned to position **0** or removed from the starter switch.

Resetting will not occur if you turn the SmartKey back to position **1** or **2** within this time period.

The fuel consumption statistics since start reset automatically to 0 after 9 999 miles or 999 hours, whichever occurs first.

Fuel consumption statistics since last reset

- ▶ Press button or to select the Trip menu.
- ► Press button ▼ or ▲ to select From Reset.



- ① Distance driven since last reset
- ② Time elapsed since last reset

- ③ Average speed since last reset
- ④ Average fuel consumption since last reset

The fuel consumption statistics since last reset reset automatically to 0 after 99999 miles or 9999 hours, whichever occurs first.

Resetting values

You can reset the values for the following functions:

- Trip odometer
- Fuel consumption statistics since start
- Fuel consumption statistics since last reset
- ► Press button or to select the Trip menu.
- ► Press button ▼ or ▲ to select the function you wish to reset.
- ▶ Press button OK.



Example illustration: Reset fuel consumption statistics since start

- ▶ Press button ▼ to select Yes.
- ▶ Press button OK to confirm.

Remaining driving range and current fuel consumption

- ► Press button or to select the Trip menu.
- Press button v or to select the estimated remaining driving range and current fuel consumption display. Note that the values are calculated based on the current fuel tank level and the current driving style. Make sure to refuel in time.

If only very little fuel is left in the tank, a vehicle at the fuel pump read appears instead of the estimated remaining driving range.



- ① Current fuel consumption
- ② Estimated remaining driving range

Digital speedometer

- ▶ Press button or to select the Trip menu.
- ► Press button ▼ or ▲ to select the digital speedometer.



Navi menu

The Navi menu contains the functions needed to operate your navigation system.

▶ Press button or to select the Navi menu.

The message shown in the multifunction display depends on the status of the navigation system:

- With the COMAND system switched on or off and route guidance not activated, the direction of travel and, if applicable, the name of the street currently traveled on appear in the multifunction display.
- With the COMAND system switched on and route guidance activated, maneuver

instructions appear in the multifunction display.

Please refer to separate COMAND system operating instructions for instructions on how to activate the route guidance system.

Audio menu

The functions in the Audio menu operate the audio equipment which you have currently switched on.

The following functions are available:

- Selecting radio station (▷ page 117)
- Operating audio devices/audio media (▷ page 117)
- Operating video DVD (▷ page 118)

If the COMAND system is currently switched off, the message Audio Off appears in the multifunction display.

To adjust the volume: Press button
 - or - on the multifunction steering wheel.

Selecting radio station

1 The SIRIUS XM Satellite Radio is treated as a radio application.

For more information on SIRIUS XM Satellite Radio, refer to separate COMAND system operating instructions.

Additional optional satellite radio equipment and a subscription to a satellite radio service provider are required for satellite radio operation. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details and availability for your vehicle.

- Switch on the COMAND system and select radio. Refer to separate COMAND system operating instructions.
- ► Press button or to select the Audio menu.

The currently tuned station appears in the multifunction display.



Example illustration for FM radio

- ① Stored memory position
- Station frequency
- ③ Wave band setting
- ► Selecting next or previous stored station: Press button ▼ or ▲ briefly to select a stored station.
- ▶ Selecting next or previous station in wave band: Press and hold button ▼ or
 ▲ to select a station.

You can only store new stations using the corresponding feature on the radio. Refer to separate COMAND system operating instructions.

You can also operate the radio in the usual manner.

Operating audio devices/audio media

- Switch on the COMAND system and select the audio device or audio media. Refer to separate COMAND system operating instructions.
- Press button or b to select the Audio menu. The settings for the currently being played audio device/audio media appear in the multifunction display.



Example illustration

- ① Disc number
- Current track

- ► Selecting next or previous track: Press button ▼ or ▲ briefly.
- Selecting a track from the track list (quick search): Press and hold button ▼ or ▲.

The current track does not appear during Audio AUX mode operation.

Operating video DVD

- Switch on the COMAND system and select DVD-Video. Refer to separate COMAND system operating instructions.
- ► Press button or to select the Audio menu.



- 1 Disc number
- Current scene
- ► Selecting next or previous scene: Press button ▼ or ▲ briefly.
- ► Selecting a scene from the scene list (quick search): Press and hold button ▼ or ▲.

Tel menu

Marning!

A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone while driving, please use the handsfree device and only use the telephone when weather, road and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile phone while driving a vehicle.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

You can connect your telephone to the COMAND system via Bluetooth[®], see separate COMAND system operating instructions.

- Switch on the COMAND system.
 Refer to separate COMAND system operating instructions.
- ▶ Press button or to select the Tel menu.

One of the following messages will appear in the multifunction display:

- No Service: No network is available.
- Ready for Bluetooth Telephony...: The telephone has not been connected to the COMAND system via Bluetooth[®] yet.
 - Connect the telephone to the COMAND system via Bluetooth[®].
- Phone READY or name of the network provider (if available): The telephone has found a network and is ready for use. You can operate it using the control system.

Answering a call

When your telephone is ready to receive calls, you can answer a call at any time. In the multifunction display you will then see the following message:



Example illustration

119

Press button ??.

You have answered the call.

The caller's number appears only if it is transmitted.

The caller's name appears only if the number and the name are stored in the phone book.

Ending a call or rejecting an incoming call

Press button 2.

Dialing a number from the phone book

When your telephone is ready to receive calls, you may select and dial a number from the phone book at any time.

- To use the phone book of the COMAND system you can import business cards (vCards) from external Bluetooth[®] phones into your COMAND system's phone book, see separate COMAND operating instructions.
- Press button or b to select the Tel menu.
- Press button v or or OK to switch to the phone book. The stored names are displayed in ascending alphabetical order.
- ► Press button ▼ or ▲ to select the desired entry.

If you press and hold button ♥ or ▲ the system scrolls rapidly through the list of names (quick search). After holding button ♥ or ▲ for a short while the scrolling speed increases. Release the button to stop the quick search. The search stops automatically at the end of the list.



Control system

Example illustration

① Selected name from the phone book

- If the Symbol appears on the right-hand side of the name several entries are present for the same name: Press button
 OK and select the desired entry.
- Press button or OK.
 The control system dials the selected phone number.

If the connection is successful and this feature is supported by your network provider, the name of the party (if stored in your phone book) you are calling will appear in the multifunction display. The control system stores the dialed number in the redial memory.

or

Press button or if you do not want to make the call.



Redialing

The control system stores the most recently dialed phone numbers. This eliminates the need to search through your entire phone book.

- Press button or to select the Tel menu.
- Press button

- ► Press button ▼ or ▲ to select the desired number or name.
- Press button or OK. The control system dials the selected phone number.

Assistance menu

In the DriveAssist menu, you can change the settings of your driving systems.

The following functions are available:

- Displaying distance graphic, DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 133)
- Activating/deactivating PRE-SAFE[®] Brake (vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS only) (▷ page 120)
- Switching ATTENTION ASSIST on or off (▷ page 120)

Activating/deactivating PRE-SAFE[®] Brake (vehicles with DISTRONIC PLUS only)

- ► Press button or to select the DriveAssist menu.
- ▶ Press button ▼ or ▲ to select the PRE-SAFE Brake function.
- Press button OK.



Press button OK again if you would like to change the current status.

After the function has been activated, the PRE-SAFE[®] Brake indicator appears in the lower part of the multifunction display. When the HOLD function is switched on, the PRE-SAFE[®] Brake indicator set.

For more information on PRE-SAFE[®] Brake, see (\triangleright page 63).

Switching ATTENTION ASSIST on or off

- ▶ Press button or to select the DriveAssist menu.
- ► Press button ▼ or ▲ to select the Attention Asst. function
- ▶ Press button OK.



Press button OK again if you would like to change the current status. After the function has been activated, the ATTENTION ASSIST indicator appears on the left-hand side of the multifunction display.

For more information on ATTENTION ASSIST, see (\triangleright page 151).

Service menu

In the Serv. menu the following functions are available:

- Vehicle status message memory (▷ page 120)
- Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system (Canada only) (▷ page 197)
- Checking tire inflation pressure electronically with the Advanced TPMS (USA only) (▷ page 198)
- Calling up the maintenance service indicator display (▷ page 222)

Vehicle status message memory

Use the vehicle status message memory function to scan malfunction and warning

messages that may be stored in the system. Such messages appear in the multifunction display and are based on conditions or system status the vehicle's system has recorded.

Marning!

Malfunction and warning messages are only indicated for certain systems and are intentionally not very detailed. The malfunction and warning messages are simply a reminder with respect to the operation of certain systems. They do not replace the owner's and/or driver's responsibility to maintain the vehicle's operating safety. Have all required maintenance and safety checks performed on the vehicle. Bring the vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to address the malfunction and warning messages.

► Press button or to select the Serv. menu.

If conditions have occurred causing status messages to be recorded, the number of messages appears in the multifunction display:



- ► Press button ▼ or ▲ to select the messages function.
- Press button OK to confirm. The stored messages will now be displayed in the order in which they have occurred.
 For malfunction and warning messages, see "Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display" (> page 232).
- ► Use button **▼** or **▲** to scroll through the messages.

If you turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position **0** and then back to position **2**, all

messages will be deleted from the message memory.

Settings menu

Introduction

In the Sett. menu there are two functions: The function Factory Setting (▷ page 121), with which you can reset the settings to the original factory settings and a collection of submenus (▷ page 122) with which you can make individual settings for your vehicle.

Resetting to factory settings

You can reset most of the settings of the submenus to the factory settings.

For safety reasons, the function Daytime Running Lamps in the Lights submenu cannot be reset while driving.

- ▶ Press button or to select the Sett. menu.
- ► Press button ▼ or ▲ to select the Factory Setting function.
- Press button OK.
 The function Reset All Settings? appears in the multifunction display.



- Press button v or to select Yes or No. Select Yes if you want to reset to factory settings.
- Press button OK to confirm.
 The confirmation message appears in the multifunction display.

Submenus in the Settings menu

▶ Press button or to select the Sett. menu.

40 Instr. Cluster Lights Vehicle 20 Drivefissist Serv. Sett. P54.32-7695-31

► Press button ▼ or ▲ to select a submenu.

Scroll down with button \bigtriangledown , scroll up with button \frown .

With the selection marker on the desired submenu, use the button OK to access the individual functions within that submenu.

Once within the submenu, you can use button to move to the next function or button v to move to the previous function

within that submenu.

The following lists show what settings can be changed within the various menus. Detailed instructions on making individual settings can be found on the following pages.

Instrument cluster submenu

- Selecting speedometer display mode (> page 122)
- Permanent display (speed display or outside temperature) (▷ page 123)

Lights submenu

- Switching daytime running lamp mode on or off (USA only) (▷ page 123)
- Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on or off (> page 124)
- Switching locator lighting on or off (▷ page 124)
- Switching interior lighting delayed shut-off on or off (⊳ page 125)

Vehicle submenu

- Switching automatic central locking on or off (▷ page 125)
- Switching the radar sensors on or off (▷ page 126)

Convenience submenu

- Activating easy-entry/exit feature (▷ page 126)
- Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment function (▷ page 127)

Instrument cluster submenu

Access the Instr. Cluster submenu via the Sett. menu. Use the Instr. Cluster submenu to change the instrument cluster display settings.

The following functions are available:

- Selecting speedometer display mode (▷ page 122)
- Permanent display (speed display or outside temperature) (▷ page 123)

Selecting speedometer display mode

- ► Press or to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press button ▼ or ▲ to select the Instr. Cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button OK.
- ► Press button ▼ or ▲ to select the Display Unit Speed-/Odometer: function.

The current setting is shown.



Press button OK to change the setting. Depending on the previous setting the Display Unit Speed-/Odometer: will be set to miles or km.

The selected display unit is valid for:

- Odometer and trip odometer
- Trip computer
- Digital speedometer in the trip menu
- Cruise control
- Navigation displays

Permanent display

You can use the Permanent Display: function to choose to display either the outside temperature or the speed in kilometers (USA) or miles (Canada) permanently.

- ▶ Press button or to select the Sett. menu.
- ► Press button ▼ or ▲ to select the Instr. Cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press button OK.
- ► Press button ▼ or ▲ to select the Permanent Display: function. The current setting is shown.



► Press button OK to change the current status.

Depending on the previous status, the Permanent Display: will be switched between Outside temperature or Speedometer (km/h) (USA)/ Speedometer (miles) (Canada).

Lights submenu

Access the Lights submenu via the Sett. menu. Use the submenu to change the lamp and lighting settings on your vehicle.

The following functions are available:

- Switching daytime running lamp mode on or off (USA only) (▷ page 123)
- Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on or off (▷ page 124)
- Switching locator lighting function on or off (▷ page 124)
- Switching interior lighting delayed shut-off on or off (▷ page 125)

Switching daytime running lamp mode on or off (USA only)

- ▶ Press button or to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press button **▼** or **▲** to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press button OK.
- Press button v or to select the Daytime Running Lamps: function. The current setting Enabled or Disabled is shown.



► Press button OK to change the current status.

Depending on the previous status, the Daytime Running Lamps: mode will be Enabled or Disabled.

With Daytime Running Lamps mode enabled and the exterior lamp switch at position **o** or **A**, the daytime running lamps are switched on when the engine is running. In low ambient light conditions the following lamps will come on additionally:

- Low-beam headlamps
- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps

For more information on the daytime running lamp mode, see (\triangleright page 89).

Make sure the exterior lamp switch is set to <u>■</u> or <u>A</u> when you switch off the daytime running lamps while driving at night.

For safety reasons, resetting all the functions of all submenus to the factory settings while driving (▷ page 121) will not deactivate the daytime running lamp mode.

The following message appears in the multifunction display:

Cannot Be Completely Reset to Factory Settings while Driving..

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on or off

- ▶ Press button or to select the Sett. menu.
- ► Press button ▼ or ▲ to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press button OK.
- ► Press button ▼ or ▲ to select the Adaptive Highbeam Assist: function. The current setting Enabled or Disabled is shown.



► Press button OK to change the current status.

Depending on the previous status, the Adaptive Highbeam Assist: function will be Enabled or Disabled.

For more information on the Adaptive Highbeam Assist, see (▷ page 91).

Switching locator lighting on or off

With the Locator Lighting: function activated and the exterior lamp switch in position **A**

• the exterior lamps will come on during darkness when the vehicle is unlocked with the SmartKey.

The lamps will go out when the driver's door is opened.

If you do not open the driver's door after unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey, the lamps will go out automatically after approximately 40 seconds.

 the exterior lamps will remain on for 15 seconds during darkness after exiting the vehicle and closing all doors.

If, after turning off the engine, you do not open or close a door, the lamps will automatically go out after 60 seconds.

The following lamps will come on

- Parking lamps
- Tail lamps
- License plate lamps
- Side marker lamps
- Front fog lamps
- ▶ Press button or to select the Sett. menu.
- ► Press button ▼ or ▲ to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press button OK.
- Press button v or to select the Locator Lighting: function. The current setting Enabled or Disabled is shown.



▶ Press button OK to change the current status.

Depending on the previous status, the Locator Lighting: function will be Enabled or Disabled.

You can temporarily deactivate the headlamps delayed shut-off feature:

- Before exiting the vehicle, turn the SmartKey in the starter switch to position 0.
- ► Then turn it to position 2 and back to position 0.

The headlamps delayed shut-off feature is deactivated. It will reactivate as soon as you start the engine.

Switching interior lighting delayed shutoff on or off

Use this function to set whether you would like the interior lighting to remain on for 10 seconds during darkness after you have removed the SmartKey from the starter switch.

- ▶ Press button or to select the Sett. menu.
- ► Press button ▼ or ▲ to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press button OK.
- ▶ Press button ▼ or ▲ to select the Interior Lighting Delay: function. The current setting Enabled or Disabled is shown.



 Press button OK to change the current status.

Depending on the previous status, the interior lighting delayed shut-off feature will be Enabled or Disabled.

Vehicle submenu

Access the Vehicle submenu via the Sett. menu. Use the Vehicle submenu to switch the automatic central locking or the radar sensors on or off.

Switching automatic central locking on or off

Use this function to switch the automatic central locking on or off. With the automatic central locking activated, the vehicle is locked centrally at a vehicle speed of approximately 9 mph (15 km/h).

- ▶ Press button ◀ or ▶ to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press button **▼** or **▲** to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press button OK.
- Press button v or to select the Automatic Door Lock: function. The current setting Enabled or Disabled is shown.



► Press button OK to change the current status.

Depending on the previous status, the Automatic Door Lock: feature will be Enabled or Disabled.

Switching the radar sensors on or off

If your vehicle is equipped with DISTRONIC PLUS it is equipped with a radar sensor system which you can switch on or off. When traveling in Canada in a vehicle not registered in Canada, you must switch off the radar sensor system. Canadian law does not permit the use of the radar sensor system for

vehicles from outside of Canada. When you switch off the radar sensor system, the following functions are deactivated:

- BAS PLUS (▷ page 60)
- PRE-SAFE[®] Brake (▷ page 63)
- DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 130)

1 USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

- ▶ Press button or to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press button ▼ or ▲ to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press button OK.
- ► Press button ▼ or ▲ to select the Radar Sensor (See Oper. Manual): function.

The current setting Enabled or Disabled is shown.



- Press button OK again if you would like to change the current status. Depending on the previous status, the radar sensors will be switched on (Enabled) or off (Disabled).
- **1** The selected status of the radar sensors remains stored in memory even if the engine is turned off and restarted.

Convenience submenu

Access the Convenience submenu via the Sett. menu. Use the Convenience submenu to activate the easy-entry/exit feature (> page 126) or to activate the seat belt adjustment feature (> page 127).

Activating easy-entry/exit feature

Use this function to activate and deactivate the easy-entry/exit feature (\triangleright page 84).

Marning!

You must make sure no one can become trapped or injured by the moving steering wheel when the easy-entry/exit feature is activated.

To stop steering wheel movement, move steering wheel adjustment stalk or press one of the memory position buttons.

Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Children could open the driver's door and unintentionally activate the easy-entry/exit feature, which could result in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

- ► Press button or to select the Sett. menu.
- ► Press button ▼ or ▲ to select the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press button OK.
- Press button v or to select the Easy Entry/Exit: function. The current setting Enabled or Disabled is shown.



▶ Press button OK to change the current status.

Depending on the previous status, the Easy Entry/Exit: feature will be Enabled or Disabled.

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment function

Use this function to set the seat belts to be adjusted automatically with the driver's or front passenger seat belt fastened and the starter switch in position **2**.

For more information on the seat belt adjustment function, see (\triangleright page 49).

- ▶ Press button or to select the Sett. menu.
- ▶ Press button **▼** or **▲** to select the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press OK.
- Press button v or to select the Belt Adjustment: function. The current setting Enabled or Disabled is shown



- Controls in detail
- ▶ Press button OK to change the current status.

Depending on the previous status, the Belt Adjustment: function will be Enabled or Disabled.

Driving systems

Introduction

- Cruise control
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- Hill-start assist system
- HOLD function
- Dynamic handling package with sport driving mode
- Parktronic system with Parking Guidance
- Rear view camera
- ATTENTION ASSIST

The driving safety systems ABS, Adaptive Brake, BAS, BAS PLUS, EBP, ESC and PRE-SAFE[®] Brake are described in the "Safety and security" section (▷ page 58).

Cruise control

The cruise control maintains the speed you set for your vehicle automatically.

The use of the cruise control is recommended for driving at a constant speed for extended periods of time.

The currently set speed or last set speed ("Resume" function) appears in the multifunction display for approximately 5 seconds. The corresponding cruise control speed segments from the selected speed to the vehicle maximum speed in the multifunction display are illuminated.

Marning!

The cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver is and must always remain responsible for the vehicle's speed and for safe brake operation.

Only use the cruise control if the road, traffic, and weather conditions make it advisable to travel at a constant speed.

- The use of the cruise control can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.
- The use of the cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.
- Deactivate the cruise control when driving in fog.

The "Resume" function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

Marning!

The cruise control brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.



- ① Setting current or higher speed
- Setting current or lower speed
- ③ Canceling the cruise control
- Activating the cruise control or resuming to last set speed

Activating cruise control

You can activate the cruise control at a vehicle speed above 20 mph (30 km/h). You cannot activate the cruise control

- when you brake
- when you have engaged the parking brake
- when the automatic transmission is in park position P, reverse gear R, or neutral position N
- the ESC is switched off or has switched off due to a malfunction

The vehicle speed displayed in the speedometer can briefly vary from the speed setting for the cruise control system.

Setting current speed

- Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed.
- Briefly lift the cruise control lever in direction of arrow (1) or press in direction of arrow (2).
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- On uphill grades, the cruise control may not be able to maintain the set speed. Once

the grade eases, the set speed will be resumed.

On downhill grades, the cruise control maintains the set speed by braking with the vehicle's brake system. In addition, on longer downhill grades the automatic transmission will downshift automatically.

Canceling cruise control

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

or

► Briefly push the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ③.

The last set speed is stored for later use.

The last stored speed is deleted from memory when the engine is turned off.

The cruise control switches off automatically when you depress the brake pedal or you engage the parking brake. In this case, the cruise control speed segments in the multifunction display will go out.

The cruise control also switches off automatically when

- the vehicle speed falls below 20 mph (30 km/h)
- the ESC is in operation
- the ESC is switched off with the ESC switch
- the ESC has switched off due to a malfunction
- you shift the automatic transmission into neutral position ${\bf N}$ while driving

The cruise control speed segments in the multifunction display goes out and an acoustic warning will sound. Observe additional messages in the multifunction display that may appear.

Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate the cruise control. After a brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), the cruise control will resume the last set speed.

Changing the set speed

Marning!

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has made the necessary adjustments.

Increase or decrease the set vehicle speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Otherwise, sudden and unexpected acceleration or deceleration of the vehicle could cause an accident and/ or serious injury to you and others.

You can increase or decrease the set speed in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments or in 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h) increments. When you use the cruise control lever to decelerate, the brake system will brake the vehicle automatically if the engine's braking power does not brake the vehicle sufficiently.

Adjustment in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

- The set speed value is increased or decreased in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments each time you lift or press the cruise control lever up or down to the resistance point.
- Increasing: Briefly lift the cruise control lever up to the resistance point in direction of arrow 1.
- Decreasing: Briefly press the cruise control lever down to the resistance point in direction of arrow (2).
- Release the cruise control lever.
 The new speed is set and the vehicle will accelerate or decelerate.

Adjustment in 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h) increments

The set speed value is increased or decreased in 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h) increments each time you lift or press the cruise control lever up or down past the resistance point.

- Increasing: Briefly lift the cruise control lever up past the resistance point in direction of arrow 1.
- Decreasing: Briefly press the cruise control lever down past the resistance point in direction of arrow (2).
- Release the cruise control lever. The new speed is set and the vehicle will accelerate or decelerate. Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has reached the set speed.

Setting stored speed (Resume function)

Marning!

The set speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- Briefly pull the cruise control lever in direction of arrow (4).
 If no speed is stored, the current speed is set and stored.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The last stored speed is deleted from memory when the engine is turned off.

DISTRONIC PLUS

Safety notes

When activated, the DISTRONIC PLUS adaptive cruise control system increases the driving convenience afforded by the cruise control while traveling on expressways and other major roadways.

 If the DISTRONIC PLUS distance sensor detects a slower moving vehicle directly ahead, your vehicle speed will be reduced so that you follow that vehicle at your preset following distance.

 If there is no vehicle directly ahead of you, the DISTRONIC PLUS will function in the same way as standard cruise control (▷ page 128).

▲ Warning!

The DISTRONIC PLUS requires familiarity with its operational characteristics. We strongly recommend that you review the following information carefully before operating the system.

Marning!

The DISTRONIC PLUS is a convenience system. Its speed adjustment reduction capability is intended to make cruise control more effective and usable when traffic speeds vary. It is not however, intended to, nor does it, replace the need for extreme care.

The responsibility for the vehicle's speed, distance to the preceding vehicle and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure a safe stopping distance, always remains with the driver.

The DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take street and traffic conditions into account.

Complex driving situations are not always fully recognized by the DISTRONIC PLUS. This could result in wrong or missing distance warnings.

Marning!

The DISTRONIC PLUS adaptive cruise control is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It does not react to pedestrians or on stationary objects, nor does it recognize or predict the curvature and lane layout or the movement of preceding vehicles. The DISTRONIC PLUS can only apply a maximum of 40% of the vehicle's braking power.

The DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles possibly driving in front of you, such as motorcycles and vehicles driving in an offset formation.

It is the driver's responsibility at all times to be attentive to the road, weather and traffic conditions. Additionally, the driver must provide the steering, braking and other driving inputs necessary to remain in control of the vehicle.

High-frequency sources such as toll stations, speed measuring systems etc. can cause the DISTRONIC PLUS system to temporarily cease functioning.

Marning!

The DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take road and traffic conditions into account. Only use the DISTRONIC PLUS if the road, weather and traffic conditions make it advisable to travel at a constant speed.

Marning!

Use of the DISTRONIC PLUS can be dangerous on slippery roads. Rapid changes in tire traction can result in wheel spin and loss of control.

The DISTRONIC PLUS does not function in adverse sight and distance conditions. Do not use the DISTRONIC PLUS during conditions of fog, heavy rain, snow or sleet.

Marning!

The DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take weather conditions into account. Switch off the DISTRONIC PLUS or do not switch it on if:

- roads are slippery or covered with snow or ice. The wheels could lose traction while braking or accelerating, and the vehicle could skid.
- the DISTRONIC PLUS system sensor covers are dirty or visibility is diminished due to snow, rain or fog, for example. The distance control system functionality could be impaired.

Always pay attention to surrounding traffic conditions even while the DISTRONIC PLUS is switched on. Otherwise, you may not be able to recognize dangerous situations until it is too late. This could cause an accident in which you and/or others could be injured.

Marning!

The "Resume" function should only be operated if the driver is fully aware of the previously set speed and wishes to resume this particular preset speed.

Marning!

Close attention to road and traffic conditions is imperative at all times, regardless of whether or not the DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.

Use of the DISTRONIC PLUS can be dangerous on winding roads or in heavy traffic because conditions do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

The DISTRONIC PLUS will not react to stationary objects in the roadway (e.g. a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle). The DISTRONIC PLUS will also not respond to oncoming vehicles.

Switch off the DISTRONIC PLUS:

- when changing from the left to the right lane if vehicles are moving more slowly in the left lane
- when entering a turn lane or highway off ramp
- in complex driving situations, such as in highway construction zones

In these situations, the DISTRONIC PLUS will continue to maintain the set speed unless deactivated.

The DISTRONIC PLUS is designed and intended only to maintain a set speed and keep a set distance from moving objects in front of it.

The DISTRONIC PLUS functions in a speed range of 0 to 120 mph (Canada: 0 to 200 km/h) if a preceding vehicle is detected. If no preceding vehicle is detected the DISTRONIC PLUS functions in a speed range of 20 to 120 mph (Canada: 30 to 200 km/h). Always obey applicable speed limits. Do not use the DISTRONIC PLUS if you are driving on a road with steep uphill or downhill slopes.

When traveling in Canada in a vehicle not registered in Canada, you must switch off the radar sensor system (> page 126). Canadian law does not permit the use of the radar sensor system for vehicles from outside of Canada. When you switch off the radar sensor system, the following functions are deactivated:

- DISTRONIC PLUS
- BAS PLUS (▷ page 60)
- PRE-SAFE[®] Brake (▷ page 63)

Due to its radar-emitting nature DISTRONIC PLUS may have an appearance similar to a radar detector to law enforcement officials. You may want to refer to this section of your Operator's Manual when asked.

USA only:

This device has been approved by the FCC as a "Vehicular Radar System". The radar sensor is intended for use in an automotive radar system only. Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted by the FCC. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Removal, tampering, or altering of the device will void any warranties, and is not permitted. Do not tamper with, alter, or use in any non-approved way.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

DISTRONIC PLUS displays in multifunction display



If the DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, one or two segments (2) around set speed (3) are illuminated.

The vehicle speed displayed on the speedometer can briefly vary from the speed setting on the DISTRONIC PLUS system. If the DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle directly ahead, segments (2) in the multifunction display comes on between the speed of the vehicle ahead (1) and the set speed (3).

If the DISTRONIC PLUS calculates that there is a danger of collision, the distance warning lamp <u>A</u> in the instrument cluster comes on and an intermittent warning sounds.

Immediately apply the brake to avoid a collision.

Under no circumstances should the driver await the intermittent warning sound before braking. See the following warning note.

The intermittent warning sound ceases and the distance warning lamp \fbox goes out

when the necessary distance to the vehicle ahead is again established.

Marning!

An intermittent warning sounds and the distance warning lamp A in the instrument cluster is illuminated if the DISTRONIC PLUS system calculates that the distance to the vehicle ahead and your vehicle's current speed indicate that the DISTRONIC PLUS will not be capable of slowing the vehicle sufficiently to maintain the preset following distance, which creates a danger of a collision.

Immediately brake the vehicle to increase your distance to the preceding vehicle. The warning sound is intended as a final caution in which you should intercede with your own braking inputs to avoid a potentially dangerous situation. Do not wait for the operation of the warning signal to intercede with your own braking. This will result in potentially dangerous emergency braking which will not always result in an impact being avoided.

Tailgating increases the risk of an accident.

Marning!

The DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with a maximum deceleration of 13 ft/s^2 (4 m/s^2). This corresponds to approximately 40% of the maximum deceleration of your vehicle.

You must also apply the brakes yourself to avoid a collision. The DISTRONIC PLUS brakes the vehicle in an effort to restore the preset distance or to maintain the set speed.

Marning!

If you do not receive visual or acoustic warning signals during a critical traffic situation, DISTRONIC PLUS has either not recognized the collision risk, has been deactivated or is malfunctioning.

Remember, whether or not DISTRONIC PLUS is operating, it is ultimately always the drivers

responsibility to apply the brakes in order to control the vehicle and avoid a collision.

Displaying the distance graphic

In the DriveAssist menu under Distance Display you see the current settings for DISTRONIC PLUS. The Information shown in the multifunction display depends on whether DISTRONIC PLUS is activated or deactivated.

For activating or deactivating the DISTRONIC PLUS system, see "Activating DISTRONIC PLUS" (▷ page 134) or "Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS" (▷ page 138).

The menu overview can be found on $(\triangleright \text{ page 114}).$

- ▶ Press or to select the DriveAssist menu.
- ▶ Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Distance Display function.
- Press OK. The DISTRONIC PLUS distance graphic appears and you will see one of the following displays in the multifunction display.

DISTRONIC PLUS activated

If you switch on the DISTRONIC PLUS, you will see the set speed in the multifunction display for approximately 5 seconds. When the DISTRONIC PLUS is activated the following display appears in the multifunction display.



- ① DISTRONIC PLUS activated
- Your vehicle

- ③ Preset distance threshold to the preceding vehicle
- ④ Preceding vehicle, if detected

DISTRONIC PLUS deactivated

When the DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will see the following display in the multifunction display.



- Preceding vehicle, if detected
- Actual distance to the preceding vehicle
- ③ Preset distance threshold to the preceding vehicle
- ④ Your vehicle
- 5 PRE-SAFE[®] Brake activated

DISTRONIC PLUS lever



- ① Setting current or higher speed
- ② Setting current or lower speed
- ③ Deactivating the DISTRONIC PLUS
- ④ Activating the DISTRONIC PLUS or resuming to the last set speed
- Setting following distance

Activating DISTRONIC PLUS

Marning!

When the DISTRONIC PLUS is switched on, the vehicle can be braked. You should therefore switch off the DISTRONIC PLUS if the vehicle must be towed.

You can activate the DISTRONIC PLUS when the vehicle speed is above 20 mph (30 km/h).

It is also possible to activate the DISTRONIC PLUS when the vehicle speed is below 20 mph (30 km/h) and the DISTRONIC PLUS has detected a preceding vehicle.

If the DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, one or two segments ② (▷ page 132) around set speed ③ (▷ page 132) in the multifunction display are illuminated.

The maximum vehicle speed you can set is 120 mph (Canada: 200 km/h).

If the DISTRONIC PLUS is not activated after the DISTRONIC PLUS lever is pulled in direction of arrow ④ (▷ page 134), you will see the message: DISTRONIC PLUS --mph in the multifunction display.

In the following cases you cannot activate the DISTRONIC PLUS:

- within 2 minutes after driving off, following an engine start
- if the vehicle is secured with the parking brake
- if the ESC is switched off or has switched off due to a malfunction
- when the automatic transmission is in park position P, reverse gear R, or neutral position N
- if the hood is open
- if the driver's door is open and the driver has not fastened his or her seat belt
- if the passenger door is open
- if the radar sensors are switched off
 (▷ page 126)

Switching on while driving

You can switch on the DISTRONIC PLUS when the vehicle speed is above 20 mph (30 km/h).

Below 20 mph (30 km/h), you can only switch on the DISTRONIC PLUS if the preceding vehicle has been detected and is shown in the multifunction display. If you no longer see the preceding vehicle in the multifunction display and if it is no longer detected because it has changed lanes, for example, the DISTRONIC PLUS switches off and a signal sounds.

Pull the DISTRONIC PLUS lever briefly in direction of arrow ④ to call up the last set speed, or if no speed is stored, to set and store the current speed. The DISTRONIC PLUS is switched on

The DISTRONIC PLUS is switched on.

or

- Tap the DISTRONIC PLUS lever up 1 or down 2 until desired speed is set. The DISTRONIC PLUS is switched on.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Your vehicle adapts its speed to the preceding vehicle, observing the set speed as a maximum value.

If you do not completely remove your foot from the accelerator pedal, the message DISTRONIC PLUS Override appears in the multifunction display. The distance to a slower-driving vehicle will not be set. You will drive at the speed you dictate by pressing the accelerator pedal.

Switching on when approaching a stationary vehicle

It is helpful to switch on the DISTRONIC PLUS display in the multifunction display to see that a preceding vehicle is detected (▷ page 133). You can only switch on the DISTRONIC PLUS below a speed of 20 mph (30 km/h) when a preceding vehicle is detected. If the preceding vehicle is stationary, you can only switch on the DISTRONIC PLUS if your vehicle is also at a standstill.

- Pull the DISTRONIC PLUS lever briefly in direction of arrow (4).
 The DISTRONIC PLUS is switched on.
- ► Tap the DISTRONIC PLUS lever up ① or down ② until desired speed is set.

You can adjust the set speed using the DISTRONIC PLUS lever and the target distance using the distance setting switch on the DISTRONIC PLUS lever (▷ page 138).

1 If the DISTRONIC PLUS is switched off, the PRE-SAFE[®] Brake (▷ page 63) will warn of an impending collision if this function has been activated with the instrument cluster control system (▷ page 120).

Starting off

When the preceding vehicle starts off:

- Remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ► Pull the DISTRONIC PLUS lever briefly in direction of arrow ④.

or

▶ Briefly step on the accelerator pedal.

Your vehicle starts off and adapts its speed to the preceding vehicle.

Driving

If there is no preceding vehicle, the DISTRONIC PLUS functions like the cruise control (> page 128).

When the DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the preceding vehicle is driving more slowly, it brakes the vehicle in order to keep the distance specified by you.

When the DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the preceding vehicle is driving faster, it accelerates the vehicle up to the set speed.

Marning!

When you step on the brake pedal, you switch off the DISTRONIC PLUS except when the vehicle is at a standstill. The DISTRONIC PLUS

will no longer brake your vehicle. You are always responsible for maintaining a distance from other vehicles, observing road speeds and braking well in advance.

Stopping

Marning!

The braking effect of the DISTRONIC PLUS is canceled and the vehicle can start to roll if

- the DISTRONIC PLUS is switched off using the DISTRONIC PLUS lever
- you accelerate
- the DISTRONIC PLUS system or the power supply is malfunctioning, e.g. due to battery failure
- the electrical components in the engine compartment or the fuses have been manipulated
- the battery is disconnected

Marning!

Never get out of the vehicle while the DISTRONIC PLUS is switched on!

The DISTRONIC PLUS must never be operated or switched off by passengers or from outside the vehicle.

The DISTRONIC PLUS is not a substitute for the parking brake. It must not be used to secure the vehicle when parking.

When you get out of the vehicle or switch off the engine, deactivate the DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle from rolling away by engaging the parking brake.

When the DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the preceding vehicle is stopping, the vehicle brakes until it also stops. Once the vehicle is at a standstill, it remains stationary, without depressing the brake pedal.

Depending on the following distance set using the distance setting switch on the DISTRONIC PLUS lever (> page 138), the vehicle will stop adequate away from the preceding vehicle. When the DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and the vehicle is at a standstill, the message Shift to 'P' appears in the multifunction display when

- opening the driver's door and releasing the seat belt
- turning off the engine
- · opening the hood
- Shift the automatic transmission into park position P to secure the vehicle. The DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. The message in the multifunction display disappears.

In addition, a continuous acoustic warning signal may sound, when the DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and you

- turn off the engine, release the seat belt and open the driver's door
- open the hood

The acoustic warning signal makes you aware of the fact that you have parked the vehicle with the DISTRONIC PLUS activated. The acoustic warning signal becomes more intense as you attempt to lock the vehicle. The vehicle cannot be locked until the DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.

 If the ignition has been switched off, the engine cannot be started until the DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated.

If a malfunction in the system or the power supply occurs while the DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and the vehicle is at a standstill, the message Brake Immediately appears in the multifunction display.

 Apply the brakes immediately until the message in the multifunction display disappears.

or

► Shift the automatic transmission into park position **P**.

This will deactivate the DISTRONIC PLUS.

Setting the current speed

- Accelerate or decelerate to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly lift the DISTRONIC PLUS lever in direction of arrow ① or depress in direction of arrow ② (▷ page 134). The current speed is set.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- If you do not take your foot off of the accelerator pedal and continue to accelerate past the set speed, the following message will appear in the multifunction display:

DISTRONIC PLUS Override

The distance to a slower moving vehicle in front of you will not be set. Your vehicle speed will then be determined only by the accelerator pedal position.

Changing the set speed

<u>∧</u> Warning!

Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has made the necessary adjustments.

Increase or decrease the set vehicle speed to a value that the prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Otherwise, sudden and unexpected acceleration or deceleration of the vehicle could cause an accident and/ or serious injury to you and others.

You can increase or decrease the set speed in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments or in 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h) increments. When you use the DISTRONIC PLUS lever to decelerate, the brake system will brake the vehicle automatically if the engine's braking power does not brake the vehicle sufficiently.

Adjustment in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments

The set speed value is increased or decreased in 1 mph (Canada: 1 km/h) increments each time you lift or press the DISTRONIC PLUS lever up or down to the resistance point.

- ▶ Increasing: Briefly lift the DISTRONIC PLUS lever up to the resistance point in direction of arrow ①.
- Decreasing: Briefly press the DISTRONIC PLUS lever down to the resistance point in direction of arrow (2).
- Release the DISTRONIC PLUS lever. The new speed is set and the vehicle will accelerate or decelerate.

Adjustment in 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h) increments

- The set speed value is increased or decreased in 5 mph (Canada: 10 km/h) increments each time you lift or press the DISTRONIC PLUS lever up or down past the resistance point.
- Increasing: Briefly lift the DISTRONIC PLUS lever up past the resistance point in direction of arrow 1.
- ► **Decreasing:** Briefly press the DISTRONIC PLUS lever down past the resistance point in direction of arrow ②.
- Release the DISTRONIC PLUS lever. The new speed is set and the vehicle will accelerate or decelerate. Keep in mind that it may take a brief moment until the vehicle has reached the set speed.

Setting stored speed (Resume function)

Marning!

The set speed stored in memory should only be set again if prevailing road conditions and legal speed limits permit. Possible acceleration or deceleration differences arising from returning to the preset speed could cause an accident and/or serious injury to you and others.

- ▶ Briefly pull the DISTRONIC PLUS lever in direction of arrow ④ (▷ page 134). The DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and resumes to the last set speed or, if no speed is stored, it will set and store the current speed.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS

- Depress the brake pedal (only possible if the vehicle is in motion).
- or
- ► Briefly push the DISTRONIC PLUS lever in direction of arrow ③ (▷ page 134).
 The leaf and a second isotropy for both for both second for both seco

The last set speed is stored for later use. The last stored speed is deleted from memory when the engine is turned off.

The DISTRONIC PLUS switches off automatically when

- the vehicle is secured with the parking brake
- the vehicle speed falls below 15 mph (25 km/h) and no preceding vehicle is detected
- the ESC is in operation, or switched off with the ESC switch (▷ page 62), or the ESC has switched off due to a malfunction
- you shift the automatic transmission into park position P, reverse gear R, or neutral position N while driving
- the radar sensors are switched off
- you pull the DISTRONIC PLUS lever in direction of arrow ④ (▷ page 134) for driving off and the passenger door is open

The segments indicating the set speed in the multifunction display go out, an acoustic signal sounds, and the message DISTRONIC PLUS Off appears in the multifunction display for approximately 5 seconds.

If a malfunction in the system or the power supply occurs while the DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and the vehicle is at a standstill, the messageBrake Immediately appears in the multifunction display.

 Apply the brakes immediately until the message in the multifunction display disappears.

or

Shift the automatic transmission into park position P. This will deactivate the DISTRONIC PLUS.

Marning!

The DISTRONIC PLUS switches off and releases the brakes when the vehicle decelerates below the minimum speed of 20 mph (30 km/h) by operation of the system unless the DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle directly ahead of you. At that time the driver must apply the brakes in order to reduce vehicle speed further or bring it to a stop.

Depressing the accelerator pedal does not deactivate the DISTRONIC PLUS. After a brief acceleration (e.g. for passing), the DISTRONIC PLUS will resume the last set speed.

Setting the following distance in DISTRONIC PLUS

You can set the specified following distance for the DISTRONIC PLUS by varying the time setting between 1.0 and 2.0 seconds. Using this time setting and the current speed of your vehicle, the DISTRONIC PLUS calculates and sets the required following distance to the preceding vehicle.

The set distance will be shown in the multifunction display.

Marning!

It is up to the driver to exercise discretion to select the appropriate setting given road conditions, traffic, driver's preferred driving style and applicable laws and driving recommendations for safe following distance.



- Increasing distance: Turn distance setting switch ① in direction of arrow ②.
 Increasing the distance setting tells the DISTRONIC PLUS to maintain a greater following distance to the preceding vehicle.
- Decreasing distance: Turn distance setting switch ① in direction of arrow ③.
 Decreasing the distance setting tells the DISTRONIC PLUS to maintain a shorter following distance to the preceding vehicle.

Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

This section describes a number of driving situations where special precaution is required on the part of the driver. Be prepared to brake in such situations. Braking will deactivate the DISTRONIC PLUS system.

Marning!

The DISTRONIC PLUS works to maintain the speed selected by the driver unless a moving obstacle proceeding directly ahead of it in the same travel direction is detected (e.g. following another vehicle ahead of you at your set distance).

This means that:

- Your vehicle can pass another vehicle after you have changed lanes.
- While in a sharp turn or if the preceding vehicle is in a sharp turn, the DISTRONIC PLUS could lose sight of the preceding vehicle. Your vehicle could then accelerate to the previously selected speed.

The DISTRONIC PLUS regulates only the distance between your vehicle and those directly ahead of it. It may not register stationary objects in the road, e.g.:

- a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam
- a disabled vehicle
- an oncoming vehicle

The driver must always be alert, observe all traffic and intercede as required by means of steering or braking the vehicle.

Marning!

The DISTRONIC PLUS should not be used in snowy or icy road conditions.

The most likely cause for a malfunctioning system is a dirty sensor (located in the hood grille and in the bumper), especially at times of snow and ice or heavy rain.

In such a case, the DISTRONIC PLUS will switch off, and the message DISTRONIC PLUS Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual appears in the multifunction display.

For cleaning and care of the sensors, see (\triangleright page 225).

If the message DISTRONIC PLUS Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual disappears during driving and the last speed stored flashes for approximately 5 seconds, the dirt (e.g. slush) has dissolved; the DISTRONIC PLUS is available again.

Another cause might be that the radar sensors have been manually switched off in the instrument cluster control system. Please verify that the radar sensors are switched on (\triangleright page 126).

Turns and bends



In turns or bends, the DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect a preceding vehicle, or it may detect one too soon. This may cause your vehicle to brake late or unexpectedly.

Offset driving



A vehicle traveling in your lane but offset from your direct line of travel may not be detected by the DISTRONIC PLUS. There will be insufficient distance to the preceding vehicle.

Lane changing



The DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle changing lanes. There will be insufficient distance to the lane-changing vehicle.

Narrow vehicles



Because of their narrow profile, the vehicles traveling near the outer edges of the lane have not yet been detected by the DISTRONIC PLUS. There will be insufficient distance to the preceding vehicles.

Obstacles and stationary vehicles



The DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the vehicle detected in front of you changes lanes to bypass an obstacle or stationary vehicle in front of it, the DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for the obstacle or stationary vehicle.

Cross-traffic



The DISTRONIC PLUS may inadvertently detect crossing vehicles. If you switch on the DISTRONIC PLUS, for example, at a traffic light with cross traffic, the vehicle may suddenly start to drive off.

Hill-start assist system

On uphill grades, the hill-start assist system maintains the pressure in the brake system for approximately 1 second after you have released the brake pedal. Therefore, you can start off smoothly without the vehicle moving immediately after releasing the brake pedal.

Marning!

The hill-start assist system is not designed to function as a parking brake. It does not prevent the vehicle from moving when parked on an incline.

Always engage the parking brake in addition to shifting the automatic transmission into park position **P**.

- Depress the brake pedal.
- Shift the automatic transmission into drive position D or reverse gear R.
- Release the brake pedal.
- Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

The hill-start assist system is inactive

- when starting off on a level road or downhill grades
- \bullet with the automatic transmission in neutral position ${\bf N}$
- with the parking brake engaged
- if the ESC has switched off due to a malfunction

HOLD function

The HOLD function can assist you

- when driving off, especially on steep slopes
- when maneuvering on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

Upon depressing the accelerator pedal, the braking effect is canceled and the HOLD function is deactivated.

Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function when

- the vehicle is stationary
- the engine is running
- your seat belt is fastened or the driver's door is closed
- the parking brake is released
- the hood is closed
- the automatic transmission is in neutral position ${\bf N},$ drive position ${\bf D},$ or reverse gear ${\bf R}$
- the DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated (▷ page 138)

Activating HOLD

- Make sure the activation conditions are met.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- Continue to depress the brake pedal with increased pedal pressure until the message HOLD appears in the multifunction display. The HOLD function is activated. You can now release the brake pedal.

40 123.4 miles 26593 140 72°F PRNE 5 160 9(.32-7592-31)

HOLD function activated

If the HOLD function is not activated when depressing the brake pedal, wait briefly and repeat the above steps.

Marning!

The vehicle's brakes are applied when the HOLD function is activated. Therefore, deactivate the HOLD function, for example, when the vehicle is pulled through an automatic car wash or being towed.

Deactivating HOLD

The HOLD function is switched off when

- you depress the accelerator pedal with the automatic transmission in drive position ${\bf D}$ or reverse gear ${\bf R}$
- \bullet you shift the automatic transmission into park position ${\bf P}$
- you depress the brake pedal fully again until the message HOLD in the multifunction display disappears
- you activate the DISTRONIC PLUS

Marning!

The braking effect of the HOLD function is canceled and the vehicle can start to roll if

- the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal
- the HOLD function or the power supply is malfunctioning, e.g. due to battery failure
- the electrical components in the engine compartment or the fuses have been manipulated
- the battery is disconnected

Marning!

Never get out of the vehicle while the HOLD function is activated!

The HOLD function must never be operated or deactivated by passengers or from outside the vehicle.

The HOLD function does not replace the parking brake. It must not be used to secure the vehicle when parking.

Deactivate the HOLD function when leaving or parking the vehicle. Use the parking brake to secure the vehicle.

When the HOLD function is activated, the message Shift to 'P' appears in the multifunction display when

- opening the driver's door and releasing the seat belt
- turning off the engine
- · opening the hood
- Shift the automatic transmission into park position P to secure the vehicle. The HOLD function is deactivated. The message in the multifunction display disappears.
In addition, a continuous acoustic warning signal may sound, when the HOLD function is activated and you

- turn off the engine, release the seat belt and open the driver's door
- open the hood

The acoustic warning signal makes you aware of the fact that you have parked the vehicle with the HOLD function activated. The acoustic warning signal becomes more intense as you attempt to lock the vehicle. The vehicle cannot be locked until the HOLD function is deactivated.

 If the ignition has been switched off, the engine cannot be started until the HOLD function is deactivated.

If a malfunction in the system or the power supply occurs while the HOLD function is activated, the message Brake Immediately appears in the multifunction display.

 Apply the brakes immediately until the message in the multifunction display disappears.

or

► Shift the automatic transmission into park position **P**.

This will deactivate the HOLD function.

Dynamic handling package with sport driving mode

The most important part of the dynamic handling package with sport driving mode is the variable damping system. It adjusts the damping to the respective driving condition automatically.

The damping adjustment depends on

- your driving style
- the road condition
- your individual selection, see the following description

The sport driving mode button selects the automatic shift programs C/S. For information on the automatic shift programs, see "Automatic shift programs" (\triangleright page 107). The automatic transmission with dynamic handling package with sport driving mode contains additional steering wheel gearshift controls (\triangleright page 107) and the manual shift program (\triangleright page 108).



▶ Start the engine.

Sport driving mode

The firmer suspension tuning in sport driving mode provides enhanced road contact. Select this mode for example, on winding highways.

The setting remains stored until you turn off the engine.

▶ Press button ②.

Indicator lamp (1) comes on. The sport driving mode is selected. The accelerator pedal may respond more immediate. The automatic program mode **S** is selected and will be displayed in the multifunction display (\triangleright page 107).

Comfort driving mode

Vehicle handling in comfort driving mode is softer. Select this mode when you prefer a more comfortable driving style on straight freeways. ▶ Press button ②.

Indicator lamp (1) goes out. The comfort driving mode is selected. The automatic program mode **C** is selected and will be displayed in the multifunction display (\triangleright page 107).

Parktronic system

The Parktronic system with Parking Guidance is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors designed to assist the driver during parking maneuvers. The Parktronic system indicates the relative distance between the vehicle and an obstacle visually and audibly.

The Parktronic system is activated automatically when

- you switch on the ignition and
- you release the parking brake and
- the automatic transmission is in drive position D, reverse gear R, or neutral position N

The Parktronic system deactivates at speeds above approximately 11 mph (18 km/h). At lower speeds, the Parktronic system activates again.

The Parktronic system also deactivates when you shift the automatic transmission into park position **P** or engage the parking brake.

The Parktronic system monitors the surroundings of your vehicle with six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.



Example illustration, sensors in the front bumper

To function properly, sensors ① must be free of dirt, ice, snow and slush. Clean sensors ① regularly. Be careful not to scratch or damage sensors ①, see "Cleaning the driving systems sensors" (▷ page 225).

Marning!

The Parktronic is a supplemental system. It is not intended to, nor does it replace, the need for extreme care. The responsibility during parking and other critical maneuvers always remains with the driver.

🕂 Warning!

Make sure no persons or animals are in or near the area in which you are parking/ maneuvering. Otherwise, they could be injured.

Special attention must be paid to objects with smooth surfaces or low silhouettes (e.g. trailer couplings, painted posts, elevated crossbars or road curbs). Such objects may not be detected by the system and can damage the vehicle.

During parking maneuvers, pay special attention to objects located above or below the height of the sensors (e.g. street curbs, painted posts, or trailer hitches etc.). The Parktronic system will not detect such objects at close range and damage to your vehicle or the object may result. Ultrasonic signals from outside sources (e.g. truck air brakes, car wash, or jackhammers) may impair the operation of the Parktronic system.

Range of the sensors





Front sensors

Center	approx. 40 in (100 cm)
Corners	approx. 24 in (60 cm)

Rear sensors

Center	approx. 48 in (120 cm)
Corners	approx. 32 in (80 cm)

Minimum distance

Center	approx. 8 in (20 cm)
Corners	approx. 6 in (15 cm)

If the Parktronic system detects an obstacle in this range, all the distance warning segments illuminate and you hear a warning signal. If the obstacle is closer than the minimum distance, the actual distance may no longer be indicated by the Parktronic system.

Warning indicators

Visual signals indicate the relative distance between the sensors and an obstacle.



Front area warning indicators



Rear area warning indicators

Each warning indicator is divided into five yellow and two red distance segments for left side (1) and right side (2) of the vehicle. The Parktronic system is ready to measure when the yellow readiness indicators (3) are illuminated.

The current transmission position determines which warning indicator will be activated.

146 Driving systems

Current transmission position	Warning indicator
D	Front area activated
R or N	Front and rear area activated

As your vehicle approaches an object, one or more distance segments will illuminate, depending on the distance. When the seventh distance segment illuminates, you have reached the minimum distance.

- Front area: An intermittent acoustic warning will sound as the first red distance segment illuminates and a constant acoustic warning lasting a maximum of 2 seconds will sound for the second red distance segment. The signal is canceled when the automatic transmission is shifted into park position **P** or the parking brake is engaged.
- Rear area: An intermittent acoustic warning will sound as the first red distance segment illuminates and a constant acoustic warning lasting a maximum of 2 seconds will sound for the second red distance segment. The signal is canceled when the automatic transmission is shifted into drive position **D**, or park position **P**, or the parking brake is engaged.

Switching the Parktronic system on/ off

The Parktronic system switches on automatically when the ignition is switched on.



- Switching off: Press Parktronic switch (1).
 Indicator lamp (2) comes on.
- Switching on: Press Parktronic switch (1) again.
- When you switch the Parktronic system on or off the Parking Guidance (▷ page 147) is also switched on or off.

Parktronic system malfunction

There is a malfunction in the Parktronic system, if only the red distance segments illuminate and an acoustic warning sounds. The Parktronic system will switch off automatically after 20 seconds and indicator lamp ② in Parktronic switch ① comes on.

 Have the Parktronic system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

If only the red distance segments illuminate and no acoustic warning sounds, the Parktronic system sensors are dirty (e.g. dirt, ice, snow and slush). Another cause could be interference from other radio or ultrasonic signals (e.g. truck air brakes, car wash, or jackhammers). The Parktronic system will switch off automatically after 20 seconds and indicator lamp (2) in Parktronic switch (1) comes on.

- Switch off the ignition.
- ► Clean the Parktronic system sensors (▷ page 225).
- Switch on the ignition.

or

Check the Parktronic system operation at another location to rule out interference from outside radio or ultrasonic signals.

Parking Guidance

The Parking Guidance is part of the Parktronic system. With the Parktronic system switched on (▷ page 146), the Parking Guidance is also available.

The Parking Guidance is an electronic parking aid equipped with ultrasonic sensors. The ultrasonic sensors scan the area on both sides of vehicle. When a suitable parking space is found, it is indicated by a parking space symbol in the multifunction display. You will receive steering instructions for parking in that space.

Marning!

The Parking Guidance is only an aid and may display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking such as

- no-parking zones
- parking space with unsuitable road/ground surface
- driveways
- entrances/exits

The Parking Guidance scans for and measures potential parking spaces when driving past. Subsequent changes to the parking space are not taken into account. This may be the case if the position of the vehicle parked in front or behind the space changes or obstacles in the parking space are moved.

The Parking Guidance does not relieve you of the responsibility to pay attention. If you only rely on the Parking Guidance, you may cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and maneuvering.

<u>∧</u> Warning!

The system cannot detect objects located above the area that the sensors scan. These objects, e.g. protruding load, overhang, or truck tail lifts, will be ignored when computing the parking procedure. The Parking Guidance might therefore provide untimely steering instructions. This could cause a collision. Thus, do not use the Parking Guidance in such situations.

Marning!

Make sure no persons or animals are in the area in which you are maneuvering. You could otherwise injure them.

Special attention must be paid to objects with smooth surfaces or low silhouettes (e.g. trailer couplings, painted posts, elevated crossbars or road curbs). Such objects may not be detected by the system and can damage the vehicle.

Use the Parking Guidance for parking spaces that are

- parallel to the direction of travel
- located on straight streets, i.e. not in curves
- on the same level as the street, i.e. not on sidewalks, for example.

Parking instructions:

- On narrow streets, drive by the parking space as close as possible.
- Parking spaces that are dirty, overgrown or located in front of trailers may not be detected correctly.
- Snowfall or heavy rain may cause imprecise measurement of the parking space.
- Also observe the Parktronic system warning indicator (▷ page 145) while the Parking Guidance is active.

- You may not use the Parking Guidance when transporting cargo that protrudes the vehicle.
- Do not use the Parking Guidance when driving with snow chains or when a spare wheel is mounted.
- How well your vehicle will be parked after completion of the Parking Guidance depends on the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front of and behind the parking space as well as the conditions of the immediate surroundings. In certain cases, the Parking Guidance may guide you too far into the parking space or not far enough. If this is the case, cancel the parking procedure with the Parking Guidance and correct the vehicle position yourself.

Detecting a parking space

The Parking Guidance is active when driving forward. The system operates at a vehicle speed of up to 22 mph (35 km/h). It scans automatically for and measures potential parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.



- ① Detected parking space on the left
- ② Parking space symbol
- ③ Detected parking space on the right

At a vehicle speed of below 19 mph (30 km/h), you see parking space symbol (2) as a system display in the multifunction display.

When a parking space has been detected, an additional arrow to the right ③ or to the left ① appears.

In order to be detected by the Parking Guidance, a parking space must be

- parallel to the direction of travel
- at least 5 ft (1.5 m) wide
- at least 4.3 ft (1.3 m) longer than your vehicle is

A parking space is shown in the multifunction display when driving by until you have reached a distance of 50 ft (15 m) from the space. The Parking Guidance only shows parking spaces on the passenger side of the vehicle unless you activate the driver's side (left) turn signal. If you would like to park on the driver's side, the left turn signal must remain on until the reverse gear is engaged.

Parking

Marning!

The Parking Guidance is only an aid and may not detect all obstacles. The Parking Guidance does not relieve you of the responsibility to pay attention. You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and maneuvering. Otherwise, you could endanger yourself and others.

- Bring the vehicle to a standstill as long as the desired parking space is displayed by the parking space symbol in the multifunction display.
- ► Shift the automatic transmission into reverse gear **R**.

The message Check Vehicle Surroundings Press 'OK' to Confirm appears in the multifunction display.

Press OK on the multifunction steering wheel to confirm.

The display in the multifunction display changes to the Parking Guidance.

The message Please Drive Backward appears in the multifunction display, depending on the distance to the parking space.



 If applicable, drive straight backward a little.

An arrow pointing toward you indicates the backward direction.

Drive straight backward until an acoustic signal sounds. Stop the vehicle. You have reached the stop position. The arrow is completely white.

The message Please Steer Wheel to the Right or Please Steer Wheel to the Left appears in the multifunction display.



- With the vehicle still standing, turn the steering wheel in the indicated direction until the arrow is completely white and an acoustic signal sounds.
- Pulling into parking space: Keep the steering wheel in position and drive backward carefully.
- Stop as soon as an acoustic signal sounds. The vehicle has reached the countersteering point.

The message Please Steer Wheel to the Right or Please Steer Wheel to the Left appears in the multifunction display.

Countersteering: With the vehicle still standing, turn the steering wheel in the indicated direction until the arrow is completely white and an acoustic signal sounds.

- Pulling into parking space: Keep the steering wheel in position and drive backward carefully.
- Stop as soon as an acoustic signal sounds. Stop the vehicle immediately when the Parktronic systems issues an audible, continuous warning signal. The message Parking Guidance Finished appears in the multifunction display and an acoustic signal sounds. You may be prompted to steer into a different direction and then shift the automatic transmission to a another position. The displays in the multifunction display will then guide you into the final park position.
- If necessary, adjust the end position by maneuvering as needed.
- ► Observe the warning indicators of the Parktronic system (> page 145).

Canceling the Parking Guidance

Press the Parktronic switch (▷ page 146). The Parking Guidance is canceled immediately and the Parktronic system is deactivated.

The Parking Guidance is canceled automatically if guidance into the parking space is no longer possible or if an error occurs.

The parking space symbol disappears and the message Parking Guidance Canceled appears in the multifunction display.

Rear view camera

The rear view camera is an optical parking aid. The area behind the vehicle appears in the COMAND system display as a mirror image, like in the rear view mirror.

Marning!

Make sure no persons or animals are in or near the area in which you are parking/

maneuvering. Otherwise, they could be injured.

▲ Warning!

The rear view camera is only an aid and may display obstacles

- from a distorted perspective
- inaccurately
- may not display obstacles at all

The rear view camera does not relieve you of the responsibility to be cautious. Take care and pay careful attention. The rear view camera may not show objects which are

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- · above the trunk handle

You are responsible for safety at all times and must continue to pay attention to the immediate surroundings when parking and maneuvering. This includes the area behind, in front of, and beside the vehicle. Otherwise you could endanger yourself and/or others.

▲ Warning!

The rear view camera either will not function or will not function to its full capability if

- the trunk lid is open
- it is raining very hard, snowing or foggy
- it is night or you are parking/maneuvering your vehicle in an area where it is very dark
- the camera is exposed to a very bright white light
- the immediate surroundings are illuminated with fluorescent light (the COMAND system display can flicker)
- there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. if you drive into a heated garage from the cold (lens condensation)
- the camera lens is dirty or covered
- the rear of your vehicle is damaged

In this case, have the position and setting of the camera checked by a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you contact a Mercedes-Benz Center for this purpose.

Do not use the rear view camera in these situations. Otherwise you could injure yourself or others and/or damage property including your vehicle while parking/ maneuvering.



Camera lens ① must be free of dirt, ice, snow, and slush to function properly. Clean the camera lens regularly. Being careful not to scratch or damage the camera lens, see "Cleaning the rear view camera lens" (> page 226).

Switching on or off

- **Switching on:** Switch on the ignition.
- Make sure the rear view camera is switched on in the COMAND system. For more information refer to separate COMAND operating instructions.
- Switch on the COMAND system.
- ► Shift the automatic transmission to reverse gear R.

The area behind the vehicle appears in the COMAND system display.

The image from the rear view camera will no longer be displayed if you select another function on the COMAND system while reverse gear **R** is engaged. To display the image again, disengage and reengage reverse gear ${\bf R}.$

Switching off: Shift the automatic transmission into park position P, neutral position N, or drive position D.

ATTENTION ASSIST

The ATTENTION ASSIST supports you during long, monotonous rides, e.g. on freeways and highways. The ATTENTION ASSIST is active at a vehicle speed of between 50 mph (80 km/h) and 112 mph (180 km/h). Always obey applicable speed limits. The ATTENTION ASSIST suggests to take a rest when recognizing fatigue or increasing inattentiveness of the driver.

Marning!

The ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid to the driver. It might not recognize fatigue or increasing inattentiveness in time or fail to recognize them at all. The system cannot substitute a rested and attentive driver.

Fatigue can cause you to recognize dangers too late, to misjudge potential dangers, or to react slower. Therefore, make sure to be rested before and during your trip. Take rests early enough and regularly, especially during long trips. Failure to do so could cause you to recognize dangers too late which could result in an accident and serious injury to you and/ or others.

The ATTENTION ASSIST interprets your fatigue or increasing inattentiveness considering the following criteria:

- the individual driving style, for example the way you steer
- the driving conditions such as time of day and duration of the ride

The ATTENTION ASSIST function is restricted and warnings will be delayed or not issued at all when

- road conditions are bad, e.g. heavy bumps or potholes
- crosswinds are strong
- driving in a sporty manner with high speed in curves or rapid acceleration
- driving slower than 50 mph (80 km/h) or faster than 112 mph (180 km/h) most of the time
- operating the COMAND or making phone calls via COMAND
- changing lanes or varying the vehicle speed, i.e. you intervene actively

Warnings and displays in the multifunction display



Switch on the ATTENTION ASSIST via the control system (▷ page 120). ATTENTION ASSIST indicator ① appears in the multifunction display.

When the ATTENTION ASSIST is active, it will warn you after 20 minutes of driving at the earliest. An intermittent warning will then sound twice and the message Attention Assist: Time for a rest? appears in the multifunction display.

- If possible park your vehicle in a safe location and take a rest.
- Confirm the message by pressing button
 OK on the multifunction steering wheel.

If you do not take a rest and the ATTENTION ASSIST continues to recognize fatigue or increasing inattentiveness, you will be warned once more after 15 minutes at the earliest.

During long trips, take regular and duly rests that allow you to recover sufficiently.

The ATTENTION ASSIST will be reset and restarts evaluating the degree of your fatigue when

- you turn off the engine
- you release the seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. during a rest or for a driver change

Climate control system

Overview of climate control system functions

Your vehicle is equipped with either of the following climate control systems:

721

P83.25-2397-31

Canada only

Dual-zone automatic climate control

3-zone automatic climate control



```
P83.25-2365-31
```

USA only

72⊧



Canada only

The dual-zone automatic climate control combines an automatic heating and ventilation system with a cooling system. You can adjust the dual-zone automatic climate control separately for the driver's and passenger side. The 3-zone automatic climate control combines an automatic heating and ventilation system with a cooling system. You can adjust the 3-zone automatic climate control separately for each zone in the vehicle.

Controls in detail

Rear climate control



P83.25-2363-31

Canada only

The rear climate control allows separate climate settings for the rear compartment.

Control panels

Dual-zone automatic climate control



USA only

	Function	Recommendation/Notes	
1	Air distribution and air volume (automatic mode)	1 Switch on the automatic mode. The indicator lamp above button Auto comes on.	(⊳ page 158)
2	Front defroster	1 Keep this setting selected only until the windshield and the front door windows are clear again.	(⊳ page 161)
3	ZONE-function on/ off		(⊳ page 163)
4	Air recirculation	 Only use this function for a short time, e.g. in a tunnel. Otherwise, the windows can fog up due to lack of fresh air. 	(⊳ page 163)
5	MAX COOL function on/off		(⊳ page 162)

154 Climate control system

	Function	Recommendation/Notes	
6	A/C cooling on/off	 Switch on/off the air conditioning. 	(⊳ page 158)
7	Rear window defroster		(⊳ page 164)
8	Climate control on/ off	Switch on/off the climate control system.	(⊳ page 157)
9	Temperature control, passenger side	1 Set the temperature to 72°F (22°C).	(⊳ page 159)
(10)	Air distribution		(⊳ page 161)
(1)	Air volume		(⊳ page 161)
(12)	Temperature control, driver's side	1 Set the temperature to 72°F (22°C).	(⊳ page 159)
(13)	Display		



Canada only

	Function	Recommendation/Notes	
1	Air recirculation	 Only use this function for a short time, e.g. in a tunnel. Otherwise, the windows can fog up due to lack of fresh air. 	(⊳ page 163)
2	Front defroster	• Keep this setting selected only until the windshield and the front door windows are clear again.	(⊳ page 161)
3	ZONE-function on/ off		(⊳ page 163)
4	Display		

	Function	Recommendation/Notes	
5	Air distribution and air volume (automatic mode)	1 Switch on the automatic mode. The indicator lamp above button Auto comes on.	(⊳ page 158)
6	A/C cooling on/off	 Switch on/off the air conditioning. 	(⊳ page 158)
7	Rear window defroster		(⊳ page 164)
8	Climate control on/ off	Switch on/off the climate control system.	(⊳ page 157)
9	Temperature control, passenger side	 Set the temperature to 72°F (22°C). 	(⊳ page 159)
(10)	Air distribution		(⊳ page 161)
(1)	Air volume		(⊳ page 161)
(12)	Temperature control, driver's side	1 Set the temperature to 72°F (22°C).	(⊳ page 159)

3-zone automatic climate control



Canada only

Controls in detail

156 Climate control system

	Function	Recommendation/Notes	
	Front climate control panel		
1	Air distribution and air volume (automatic mode)	() Switch on the automatic mode. The indicator lamp above button Auto comes on.	(⊳ page 158)
2	Front defroster	1 Keep this setting selected only until the windshield and the front side windows are clear again.	(⊳ page 161)
3	ZONE-function on/ off		(⊳ page 163)
4	Display		
5	Air recirculation	 Only use this function for a short time, e.g. in a tunnel. Otherwise, the windows can fog up due to lack of fresh air. 	(⊳ page 163)
6	Residual heat/ ventilation	1 With the engine turned off, it is possible to continue to heat or ventilate the interior.	(⊳ page 163)
7	A/C cooling on/off	() Switch on/off the air conditioning.	(⊳ page 158)
8	Rear window defroster		(⊳ page 164)
9	Climate control on/ off	 Switch on/off the climate control system. 	(⊳ page 157)
10	Temperature control, passenger side	 Set the temperature to 72°F (22°C). 	(⊳ page 159)
(1)	Controls the climate control automatically (FOCUS/MEDIUM/ DIFFUSE)		(⊳ page 158)
(12)	Air volume		(⊳ page 161)
(13)	Air distribution		(⊳ page 161)
(14)	Temperature control, driver's side	1 Set the temperature to 72°F (22°C).	(⊳ page 159)
	Rear climate control panel		

Controls in detail

	Function	Recommendation/Notes	
(15)	Temperature control, raising	1 Set the temperature to 72°F (22°C).	(⊳ page 159)
(16)	Display		
17	Temperature control, lowering	1 Set the temperature to 72°F (22°C).	(⊳ page 159)

Notes on climate control system

The climate control system is operational whenever the engine is running. You can operate the climate control system in either the automatic or manual mode. The system cools or heats the interior depending on the selected interior temperature.

It can only function optimally when you are driving with the windows and the tilt/sliding panel closed.

Nearly all dust particles, pollutants and odors are filtered out before outside air enters the passenger compartment through the air distribution system.

▲ Warning!

Severe conditions (e.g. strong air pollution) may require replacement of the filter before its scheduled replacement interval. A clogged filter will reduce the air volume to the interior and the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others. Have a clogged filter replaced as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The air conditioning will not engage (no cooling) if the A/C mode (\triangleright page 158) is deactivated.

Marning!

Follow the recommended settings for heating and cooling given on the following pages. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

- Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow and debris.
- If the vehicle interior is hot, ventilate the interior before driving off, see "Summer opening feature" (▷ page 97). The climate control will then adjust the interior temperature to the set value much faster.

Deactivating the climate control system

Marning!

When the climate control system is deactivated, the outside air supply and circulation are also deactivated. Only choose this setting for a short time. Otherwise the windows could fog up, impairing visibility and endangering you and others.

- Deactivating: Press button OFF.
 The indicator lamp above the button comes on.
- Reactivating: Press button OFF. The indicator lamp above the button goes out. The previous settings are once again in effect.

or

▶ Press button **AUTO**.

The indicator lamp above the button comes on. Air volume and air distribution are adjusted automatically.

Air conditioning

The air conditioning is operational while the engine is running and cools the interior air to the temperature set by the operator. In addition, the air conditioning dehumidifies the interior air and helps prevent window fogging.

▲ Warning!

If you deactivate the air conditioning, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

Condensated water may drip out from underneath the vehicle. This is normal and not an indication of a malfunction.

The air conditioning uses the refrigerant R134a. This refrigerant is free of CFCs which are harmful to the ozone layer.

Deactivating

It is possible to deactivate the air conditioning. The interior air will then no longer be cooled or dehumidified.

Press button <u>A/C</u>. The indicator lamp above the button goes

out.

The cooling function switches off after a short delay.

Activating

Moist air can fog up the windows. You can dehumidify the interior air with the air conditioning.

Press button A/C.

The indicator lamp above the button comes on.

Automatic mode

When operating the climate control system in automatic mode, the interior air temperature,

air volume and air distribution are adjusted automatically.

In automatic mode, cooling with dehumidification is switched on. This function can be switched off if necessary.

Marning!

If you deactivate the air conditioning, the vehicle will not be cooled when weather conditions are warm. The windows can fog up more quickly. Window fogging may impair visibility and endanger you and others.

Dual-zone automatic climate control

- ► Set the desired temperature (▷ page 159).
- Activating: Press button Auto. The indicator lamp above the button comes on. The air volume and air distribution are adjusted automatically.
- ▶ Deactivating: Press rocker switch (10) or (11) (▷ page 153).

or

► Press button → or button → (USA only)

The indicator lamp above button **Auro** goes out.

3-zone automatic climate control

- ► Set the desired temperature (▷ page 159).
- Activating: Press button Auro. The indicator lamp above the button comes on. The air volume and air distribution are adjusted automatically.
- ▶ Press rocker switch (1) (▷ page 155) up or down and select the desired level.

The automatic air conditioning settings:

- FOCUS Air flow high/air distribution via the center and side air vents
- MEDIUM Air flow medium/air distribution via the center and side air vents
- DIFFUSE Air flow low/air distribution via the center, side and defroster air vents

 ▶ Deactivating: Press rocker switch (12) or (13) (▷ page 155).

The indicator lamp above button **Auto** goes out.

Setting temperature

Dual-zone automatic climate control

You can adjust the air temperature on each side of the passenger compartment. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at $72^{\circ}F$ (22°C).

► Increasing/decreasing: Press rocker switch ④ or ⑫ (▷ page 153) up or down.

3-zone automatic climate control

You can set the air temperature for each of the 3 zones separately. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C).



Front zones

► Increasing/decreasing: Press rocker switch (10) or (14) (▷ page 155) up or down.

Rear zones

► Increasing/decreasing: Press rocker switch (10) or (14) (▷ page 155) up or down.

Rear climate control panel

You can adjust the air temperature on the rear passenger compartment. You should raise or lower the temperature setting in small increments, preferably starting at 72°F (22°C).

► Increasing/decreasing: Press rocker switch (15) or (17) (▷ page 155).

Adjusting air vents

▲ Warning!

When operating the climate control, the air that enters the passenger compartment through the air vents can be very hot or very cold (depending on the set temperature). This may cause burns or frostbite to unprotected skin in the immediate area of the air vents.

Always keep sufficient distance between unprotected parts of the body and the air vents. If necessary, use the air distribution adjustment to direct the air to air vents in the vehicle interior that are not in the immediate area of unprotected skin.

For best possible performance of the climate control:

- Keep the air intake grille in front of the windshield free of snow, leaves, sticks, and any other debris.
- Always keep all air vents and grilles in the passenger compartment free from obstruction.
- For draft-free ventilation, move the adjustable center and side air vents to the middle position.

Center air vents



- ① Left center air vent, adjustable
- Right center air vent, adjustable
- ③ Thumbwheel for air volume control for adjustable right center air vent
- ④ Thumbwheel for air volume control for adjustable left center air vent
- ▶ **Opening/closing:** Turn thumbwheels ③ and ④ upward or downward.

Side air vents



Example illustration driver's side

- ① Left side defroster air vent, fixed
- ② Left side air vent, adjustable
- ③ Thumbwheel for air volume control for adjustable left side air vent
- Opening/closing: Turn thumbwheel ③ upward or downward.

Ventilated glove box

The glove box can be ventilated, for instance to cool its contents, when the climate control system is activated. The level of airflow to the glove box depends on the airflow and air distribution settings. The temperature of the air is approximately the same as that of the air flowing from the center air vents.

Close the glove box air vent when heating the vehicle interior. Activate the air conditioning (cooling function) when the outside temperature is high. Otherwise, temperature-sensitive items stored in the glove box could be damaged.



Thumbwheel
 Air vent

► Opening/closing: Turn thumbwheel ① clockwise or counterclockwise.

Rear center console air vents



- ① Thumbwheel for air volume control for rear center air vents
- (2) Right rear center air vent, adjustable
- ③ Rear climate control panel (3-zone automatic climate control, Canada only)
- (4) Left rear center air vent, adjustable
- ▶ Opening/closing: Turn thumbwheel (1) upward or downward.

Adjusting air distribution

USA only: The symbols shown in display (13) $(\triangleright$ page 153) on the climate control panel represent the following functions:

Canada only: The symbols shown in display (4) (\triangleright page 153) or (\triangleright page 155) on the climate control panel represent the following functions:

Symbol	Function
ن ر	Directs air through the defroster air vents to the windshield and door windows
نړ	Directs air through the center and side air vents
<i>ف</i> رّ ب	Directs air through the center and side air vents and to the footwells, USA only

Symbol	Function
ن ز°	Directs air through the center, side and defroster air vents to the windshield and door

	windows, Canada only
قر ۲	Directs air to the footwells
نر ، نر	Directs air through the defroster air vents to the windshield and door windows and to the footwells

- ▶ USA only: Press rocker switch (10) (▷ page 153) up or down until you have select the desired setting and the corresponding symbol is shown in display (13).
- Canada only: Press rocker switch (10) $(\triangleright$ page 153) or (3) $(\triangleright$ page 155) up or down until you have select the desired setting and the corresponding symbol is shown in display (4).

Adjusting air volume

Dual-zone automatic climate control

► Decreasing/increasing: Press rocker switch (11) (\triangleright page 153) up or down.

3-zone automatic climate control

► Decreasing/increasing: Press rocker switch (12) (\triangleright page 155) up or down.

Rear air volume control with the rear climate control panel

▶ Decreasing/increasing: Press button (17) or (18) (\triangleright page 155).

Front defroster

You can use this setting to defrost the windshield, for example if it is iced up.

You can also defog the windshield and the door windows.

- () Keep this setting selected only until the windshield or the door windows are clear again.
- Activating: Press button ().
 The indicator lamp above the button comes on.

The climate control switches to the following functions automatically:

- cooling on to dehumidify
- most efficient blower speed and heating power, depending on outside temperature
- air flows onto the windshield and the door windows
- the air recirculation mode is switched off
- 1 You can adjust the air volume when the front defroster is switched on.
- ▶ **Deactivating:** Press button . The indicator lamp above the button goes out. The previous settings are once again in effect. The cooling remains switched on. The air recirculation remains switched off.

or

► Press button AUTO.

The indicator lamp above button www goes out. Air volume and air distribution are adjusted automatically.

or

Dual-zone automatic climate control:

Press rocker switch (9) or (12)

(⊳ page 153) up or down.

3-zone automatic climate control: Press rocker switch (1) or (14) (▷ page 155) up or down.

Windshield fogged on the outside

Dual-zone automatic climate control

- ► Switch the windshield wipers on (▷ page 94).
- ► USA only: Press rocker switch (▷ page 153) up or down until one of the following symbols appears in display (▷ page 153) (▷ page 153) (▷ page 153) ()

3-zone automatic climate control

- ► Switch the windshield wipers on (▷ page 94).

Maximum cooling MAX COOL

MAX COOL is only available in U.S. vehicles. MAX COOL is only operational when the engine is running.

You can use this setting to provide the fastest possible cooling of the vehicle interior (when windows and tilt/sliding panel are closed).

 Activating: Press button .
 The indicator lamp above the button comes on.

The climate control switches automatically to the following functions:

- maximum cooling
- maximum blowing power
- the air recirculation mode is switched on
- ▶ **Deactivating:** Press button → again. The indicator lamp above the button goes out. The previous settings are once again in effect.

Air recirculation mode

Switch to air recirculation mode to prevent unpleasant odors from entering the vehicle from the outside (e.g. before driving through a tunnel). This setting cuts off the intake of outside air and recirculates the air in the passenger compartment.

Marning!

Fogged windows impair visibility, endangering you and others. If the windows begin to fog on the inside, switching off the air recirculation mode immediately should clear interior window fogging. If interior window fogging persists, make sure the air conditioning is activated, or press button $\overline{m^{MX}}$.

- Activating: Press button See.
 The indicator lamp above the button comes on.
- The air recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures.

The indicator lamp in button is not lit when the air recirculation mode is switched on automatically.

A quantity of outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

- ▶ Deactivating: Press button again. The indicator lamp above the button goes out.
- The manually selected air recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:
 - after 5 minutes if the outside temperature is below approximately 41°F (5°C)
 - after 5 minutes if the air conditioning is turned off
 - after 30 minutes if the outside temperature is above approximately 41°F (5°C)

Residual heat and ventilation

This feature is only available in Canada vehicles with 3-zone automatic climate control.

With the engine turned off, it is possible to continue to heat or ventilate the interior for up to 30 minutes. This feature makes use of the residual heat produced by the engine.

- If you switch on the residual heat function when outside temperatures are high, only the ventilation will be switched on.
- Regardless of the selected air volume, the blower operates at low speed.
- Activating: Switch off the ignition.
- Press button **REST**.
 The indicator lamp above the button comes on.
- Deactivating: Press button REST.
 The indicator lamp above the button goes out.

The residual heat is deactivated automatically:

- when the ignition is switched on
- after approximately 30 minutes
- · if the battery voltage drops

ZONE function

The temperature can be adjusted for each zone individually.

Dual-zone automatic climate control

Activating: Press button ZONE, rocker switch (●) (▷ page 153) or rocker switch (●) (▷ page 155).
 The indicator lamp above button ZONE

comes on.

The temperature can be adjusted for each zone individually.

Deactivating: Press button zone.
 The indicator lamp above the button goes out.

The temperature can be adjusted for all zones via the driver's-side settings.

3-zone automatic climate control

► Activating: Press button _____.

The indicator lamp above the button comes on.

The temperature can be adjusted for each zone individually.

Deactivating: Press button ZONE. The indicator lamp above the button goes out.

The temperature can be adjusted for all zones via the driver's-side settings.

Rear window defroster

Marning!

Any accumulation of snow and ice should be removed from the rear window before driving. Visibility could otherwise be impaired, endangering you and others.

The rear window defroster uses a large amount of power. To keep the battery drain to a minimum, switch off the defroster as soon as the rear window is clear. The defroster is switched off automatically after some time of operation depending on the outside temperature.

- Switch on the ignition.
- ► Switching off: Press button ###### again. The rear window defroster switches off when the battery voltage is too low. Too many

electrical consumers may be operating simultaneously.

 Switch off consumers that are currently not needed if required.

Panorama roof with power tilt/ sliding panel

Extending and retracting the roller sunblind

The roller sunblind only operates with the tilt/ sliding panel closed.

Marning!

When extending the roller sunblind, make sure no one is in danger of being injured by the extending procedure.

The roller sunblind is equipped with the express operation and automatic reversal function. If the movement of the roller sunblind is blocked during the extending procedure, the roller sunblind will stop and retract slightly.

The extending of the roller sunblind can be immediately halted by releasing the roof panel switch or, if the roof panel switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the roof panel switch in any direction.



Roof panel switch

- 1 Retracting
- Retracting
- ③ Extending
- ► Switch on the ignition.

- ▶ Retracting/Extending: Move the roof panel switch to the resistance point in the required direction of arrow ①, ② or ③ until the roller sunblind has reached the desired position.
- Express operation: Move the roof panel switch past the resistance point in direction of arrow (1), (2) or (3) and release. The roller sunblind retracts/extends completely.
- Stopping during express operation: Move the roof panel switch in any direction.

Opening and closing the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

∧ Observe Safety notes, see page 53.

Marning!

When opening or closing the tilt/sliding panel, make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the opening/closing procedure.

The tilt/sliding panel is equipped with the express operation and automatic reversal function. If the movement of the tilt/sliding panel is blocked during the closing procedure, the tilt/sliding panel will stop and open slightly.

The tilt/sliding panel operates differently when the roof panel switch is pressed and held. See the "Closing when the tilt/sliding panel is blocked" section in this chapter for details.

The opening/closing procedure of the tilt/ sliding panel can be immediately halted by releasing the roof panel switch or, if the roof panel switch was moved past the resistance point and released, by moving the roof panel switch in any direction.

Marning!

The panorama roof with tilt/sliding panel is made out of glass. In the event of an accident, the glass may shatter. This may result in an opening in the roof. In a vehicle rollover, occupants not wearing their seat belts or not wearing them properly may be thrown out of the opening. Such an opening also presents a potential for injury for occupants wearing their seat belts properly as entire body parts or portions of them may protrude from the passenger compartment.

■ To avoid damaging the seals, do not transport any objects with sharp edges which can stick out of the tilt/sliding panel. Do not open the tilt/sliding panel if there is snow or ice on the roof, as this could result in malfunctions.

Please keep in mind that weather conditions can sometimes change rapidly. Make sure to close the tilt/sliding panel when leaving the vehicle. If water enters the vehicle interior, vehicle electronics could be damaged which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.



- Roof panel switch
- 1 Raising
- Opening
- ③ Closing

The tilt/sliding panel only operates with the roller sunblind retracted.

 You can also open or close the tilt/sliding panel using the SmartKey, see "Summer opening feature" (▷ page 97) or see "Convenience closing feature" (▷ page 97). ► Switch on the ignition.

Opening

- ► Opening manually: Press and hold the roof panel switch to the resistance point in direction of arrow ②.
- Release the roof panel switch when the desired position is reached.
- Express operation: To open the tilt/ sliding panel completely, press the roof panel switch past the resistance point in direction of arrow (2) and release.
- Stopping during express operation: Move the roof panel switch in any direction.

When the tilt/sliding panel is open, resonance noises may result in addition to the usual wind noises. They are caused by minimal pressure changes in the passenger compartment. To reduce or eliminate these noises, change the position of the tilt/ sliding panel or open a window slightly.

Raising

- Raising manually: Press and hold the roof panel switch to the resistance point in direction of arrow 1.
- Release the roof panel switch when the desired position is reached.
- Express operation: To raise the tilt/ sliding panel completely, press the roof panel switch past the resistance point in direction of arrow (1) and release.
- Stopping during express operation: Move the roof panel switch in any direction.
- Express raising is not available when the tilt/sliding panel is open. The tilt/sliding panel must be closed first.

Closing

- Closing manually: Pull and hold the roof panel switch to the resistance point in direction of arrow (3).
- Release the roof panel switch when the desired position is reached.
- Express operation: To close the tilt/ sliding panel completely, pull the roof panel switch past the resistance point in direction of arrow (3) and release.
- Stopping during express operation: Move the roof panel switch in any direction.

Closing when the tilt/sliding panel is blocked

Marning!

Make sure that nobody can become trapped and be seriously or even fatally injured when closing the tilt/sliding panel without automatic reversal function.

If the movement of the tilt/sliding panel is blocked during the closing procedure (e.g. by ice or pollution), the tilt/sliding panel will stop and open slightly.

Immediately after the tilt/sliding panel has stopped and opened because it was blocked, pull and hold the roof panel switch in direction of arrow ③ until the tilt/sliding panel is fully closed.

If the tilt/sliding panel is blocked again and opens slightly:

Immediately after the tilt/sliding panel was blocked and has opened, pull and hold the roof panel switch in direction of arrow ③ until the tilt/sliding panel is fully closed. The tilt sliding panel closes without automatic reversal function.

▲ Warning!

Pulling and holding the roof panel switch to close the tilt/sliding panel immediately after it had been blocked two times will cause the tilt/sliding panel to close without any reversal function for as long as you hold the roof panel switch.

Synchronizing

The tilt/sliding panel and roller sunblind must be synchronized after a malfunction or if the tilt/sliding panel does not open smoothly.

Do not attempt to open the tilt/sliding panel before the tilt/sliding panel is properly synchronized. The tilt/sliding panel could otherwise lock-up in the open position.

If the tilt/sliding panel cannot be closed or synchronized, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

- Switch on the ignition.
- Pull the roof panel switch repeatedly in direction of arrow (3) to the resistance point until the tilt/sliding panel is closed completely.
- ▶ Pull and hold the roof panel switch in direction of arrow ③ for 1 more second.
- Pull the roof panel switch repeatedly in direction of arrow (3) to the resistance point until the roller sunblind is closed completely.
- Pull and hold the roof panel switch in direction of arrow (3) for 1 more second.
- ► Check whether the tilt/sliding panel and the roller sunblind can be opened completely (▷ page 165).

Loading and storing

Loading instructions

Marning!

Always fasten items being carried as securely as possible. Use cargo tie-down rings and

fastening materials appropriate for the weight and size of the load.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle. This can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo. Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backrests.

The trunk is the preferred place to carry objects.

Never drive a vehicle with the trunk open. Deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

Load distribution



The total load weight including vehicle occupants and luggage/cargo should not exceed the total load limit indicated on the corresponding Tire and Loading Information placard located on the driver's door B-pillar (\triangleright page 202).

The handling characteristics of a fully loaded vehicle depend greatly on the load distribution. It is therefore recommended to load the vehicle according to the illustration shown. The heaviest items are to be placed towards the front of the vehicle. Please pay attention to and comply with the following instructions when loading the vehicle and transporting cargo:

- Always place items being carried against front or rear seat backrests, and fasten them as securely as possible.
- The heaviest portion of the cargo should always be kept as low as possible against front or rear seat backrests.

Roof rack

For information about further roof rack equipment, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

▲ Warning!

Only use roof racks approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model to avoid damage to the vehicle.

Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions. Otherwise, an improperly attached roof rack system or its load could become detached from the vehicle.

Do not exceed the maximum roof load of 220 lb (100 kg).

Take into consideration that when the roof rack is loaded, the handling characteristics are different from those when operating the vehicle without the roof rack loaded.

Make sure

- you can raise the power tilt/sliding sunroof or the panorama roof with tilt/sliding panel completely
- you can open the trunk completely



- Flip trim covers ① open.
- Only attach the roof rack to the anchorage points under trim covers ①.
- Observe manufacturer's instructions for installation.

Parcel nets

▲ Warning!

Parcel nets are intended for storing lightweight items only, such as road maps, mail, etc.

Heavy objects, objects with sharp edges, or fragile objects may not be transported in the parcel nets. In an accident, during hard braking, or sudden maneuvers, they could be thrown around inside the vehicle and cause injury to vehicle occupants.

Parcel nets cannot protect transported goods in the event of an accident.

Parcel nets are located in the front passenger footwell and on the left trunk side wall.

Cargo tie-down rings

Your vehicle is equipped with four cargo tiedown rings.

Always follow loading instructions (▷ page 167).

Carefully secure cargo by applying even load on all the cargo tie-down rings with a rope of sufficient strength to hold down the cargo.



Retaining hooks

Two retaining hooks can be used to attach cargo items such as bags.

Do not use the retaining hooks to tie down cargo.



Use retaining hooks to secure light-weight items only. The maximum permissible weight per retaining hook is 6,6 lbs (3 kg).

Expanding cargo volume

To expand the cargo volume, you can fold down the left and right rear seat backrests.

The two sections can be folded down separately.

Marning!

When expanding the cargo volume, always fold the seat backrests fully forward.

Unless you are transporting cargo, the seat backrests must remain properly locked in the upright position.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle. This can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

Always use the cargo tie-down rings.

Folding seat backrest forward

► Open the trunk.



 Pull on left and/or right release handle 1.
 The driver's and/or front passenger seat moves forward automatically.



- ▶ Fold seat backrests ② forward.
- ► Adjust front seats to desired position (▷ page 81).

Setting up seat backrest



- Fold seat backrest (1) rearward until it engages.
- Make sure that the seat belt is not pinched.
- Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the seat backrest.
- ► Adjust front seats to desired position (▷ page 81).

Marning!

Always lock the seat backrest in its upright position when the rear seat bench is occupied, or the extended cargo volume is not in use.

Check for secure locking by pushing and pulling on the seat backrest.

In an accident, during hard braking or sudden maneuvers, loose items will be thrown around inside the vehicle. This can cause injury to vehicle occupants unless the items are securely fastened in the vehicle.

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when transporting cargo.

To prevent unauthorized persons from access to the trunk, always lock the seat backrests in its upright position.

Front storage compartments

Marning!

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when storing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible.

Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backrests.

Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during

- braking
- vehicle maneuvers
- an accident

Glove box

Depending on vehicle equipment, an AUX socket or a media interface is located in the glove box. For information on Audio AUX mode or on media interface, see separate COMAND system operating instructions.

The glove box can be ventilated (▷ page 160).



- ▶ **Opening:** Pull glove box lid release (1).
- Closing: Push glove box lid ② upwards until it engages.

You can lock the glove box, e.g. when the vehicle is in the shop for service.

The glove box can only be locked or unlocked with the mechanical key.



- 1 Glove box unlocked
- 2 Glove box locked

Front armrest storage compartments



- There is a small and a large storage compartment located underneath the armrest. The small storage compartment can be removed for the purpose of emptying.
- Opening storage compartments: Press button ① or ②.

The armrest opens to the left and the right side automatically.

 Closing storage compartments: Swing the left and/or right armrest backward until it engages.

Rear storage compartments

▲ Warning!

To help avoid personal injury during a collision or sudden maneuver, exercise care when storing objects in the vehicle. Put luggage or cargo in the trunk if possible.

Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the seat backrests.

Keep compartment lids closed. This will help to prevent stored objects from being thrown about and injuring vehicle occupants during

- braking
- vehicle maneuvers
- an accident

Rear seat storage compartment



Useful features

Cup holders

Marning!

In order to help prevent spilling liquids on vehicle occupants and/or vehicle equipment, only use containers that fit into the cup holder. Use lids on open containers and do not fill containers to a height where the contents, especially hot liquids, could spill during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident. Liquids spilled on vehicle occupants may cause serious personal injury. Liquids spilled on vehicle equipment may cause

172 Useful features

damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

When not in use, keep the cup holder closed. An open cup holder may cause injury to you or others when contacted during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident.

Keep in mind that objects placed in the cup holder may come loose during braking, vehicle maneuvers, or in an accident and be thrown around in the vehicle interior. Objects thrown around in the vehicle interior may cause an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Cup holder in front center console

A cup holder is located in the front center console.



Rear cup holder



▶ **Opening:** Slide cover ① forward.

Sun visors

▲ Warning!

Do not use the vanity mirror while driving. Keep the vanity mirrors in the sun visors closed while vehicle is in motion. Reflected glare can endanger you and others.



- Vanity mirror lamp
- Mounting
- ③ Holder, e.g. for gas cards
- ④ Vanity mirror
- ⑤ Vanity mirror cover

Glare through the windshield

 Flip sun visor down when you experience glare.

Glare through a door window

- ► Close vanity mirror cover (5) if opened.
- ▶ Disengage sun visor from mounting ②.
- ▶ Pivot sun visor to the side.



• Adjust sun visor by pushing or pulling.

Vanity mirror

The vanity mirror lamp ① only functions when the sun visor is engaged in mounting ②.

- ▶ Flip sun visor down.
- ▶ Lift up vanity mirror cover ⑤.
 Vanity mirror lamp ① comes on.

Rear window sunshade

Marning!

When operating the rear window sunshade make sure there is no danger of anyone being harmed by the extending or retracting procedure.

The extending or retracting procedure can be immediately halted by briefly pressing rear window sunshade switch. To reverse direction of movement, press rear window sunshade switch again.

∧ Observe Safety notes, see page 53.



- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- Extending/Retracting: Press rear window sunshade switch 1 briefly.

Ashtrays

Center console ashtray

- A storage compartment is located under the ashtray insert.
- The storage compartment is not heatproof. When smoking always make sure the ashtray insert is present and properly inserted.



- ► **Opening:** Press cover ① forward until it engages.
- Removing ashtray insert: Grab ashtray insert (2) on the sides and pull it up and out in the direction indicated by arrows.
- Reinstalling ashtray insert: Push ashtray insert (2) back into the frame until it engages.
- ▶ **Closing:** Tap front of cover ①.

Rear center console ashtray



▶ Opening: Pull at top of cover ②.

- Removing ashtray insert: Push button
 (3) to disengage ashtray insert (1) and remove it.
- Reinstalling ashtray insert: Push ashtray insert (1) down into the retainer until it engages.

Cigarette lighter

\Lambda Observe Safety notes, see page 53.

Marning!

Never touch the heating element or sides of the lighter; they are extremely hot. Hold the knob only.

Make sure any children traveling with you do not injure themselves or start a fire with the hot cigarette lighter.

If the engine is off and the cigarette lighter is being used extensively, the vehicle battery may become discharged.



- Switch on the ignition.
- Open cover (1) (\triangleright page 173).
- Push in cigarette lighter ②.
 Cigarette lighter ③ will pop out automatically when hot.
- ► Take out cigarette lighter ②.
- Reinsert cigarette lighter (2) in its socket after use.

Power outlets

The power outlets can be used to accommodate 12V DC electrical accessories (e.g. auxiliary lamps, mobile phone chargers) up to a maximum of 15 A (180 W).

If the engine is off and the power outlets are being used extensively, the vehicle battery may become discharged.

Switch on the ignition.

Power outlet in glove box

▶ Open the glove box (▷ page 170).



Power outlet in rear passenger compartment



▶ Pull at top of cover ①.

Tele Aid

In order to activate the Tele Aid system, a subscriber agreement must be completed.

To ensure your system is activated and operational, please press Information button () i to perform the acquaintance call. Failure to complete either of these steps may result in a system that is not activated.

If you have any questions regarding activation, please call the Customer Assistance Center at

1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (USA only) or 1-888-923-8367 (Canada only).

Shortly after the completion of your Tele Aid acquaintance call, you will receive a user ID and password in the mail. You may use this password to access the Tele Aid section in "Owner's Online" at **www.mbusa.com** (USA only). The "My Tele Aid" section will give you access to account information, remote door unlock and more.

The Tele Aid system is available if

- it has been activated and is operational. Activation requires a subscription for monitoring services, connection and cellular air time
- vehicle battery power is available
- the relevant cellular phone network and GPS signals are available and pass the information on to the Customer Assistance Center
- Location of the vehicle on a map is only possible if the vehicle is able to receive signals from the GPS satellite network and pass the information on to the Customer Assistance Center.

The Tele Aid system

(<u>Tele</u>matic <u>A</u>larm <u>I</u>dentification on <u>D</u>emand) The Tele Aid system consists of three types of response:

- Automatic and manual emergency
- Roadside Assistance
- Information

To adjust the speaker volume during a Tele Aid call do the following:

 Press button + or on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

 Use the adjustment button on your COMAND system.

Be sure to check "Owner's Online" at **www.mbusa.com** (USA only) for more information and a description of all available features.

System self-test

The system performs a self-test after you have switched on the ignition.

Marning!

A malfunction in the system has been detected if any or all of the following conditions occur:

- The indicator lamp in the SOS button does not come on during the system self-test.
- The indicator lamp in the Roadside Assistance button I does not come on during the system self-test.
- The indicator lamp in the Information button (() i) does not come on during the system self-test.
- The indicator lamp in the SOS button, Roadside Assistance button . , or Information button . remains illuminated constantly in red after the system self-test.
- The message Tele Aid Inoperative or Tele Aid Not Activated appears in the multifunction display after the system selftest

If a malfunction is indicated as outlined above, the system may not operate as expected. In case of an emergency, help will have to be summoned by other means.

Have the system checked at the nearest Mercedes-Benz Center or contact the Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (USA only) or 1-888-923-8367 (Canada only) as soon as possible.

Emergency calls

If you have any questions regarding activation, please call the Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (USA only) or 1-888-923-8367 (Canada only).

An emergency call is initiated automatically following an accident in which the Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) or air bags have deployed.

 An automatically initiated Tele Aid emergency call cannot be canceled.

An emergency call can also be initiated manually (\triangleright page 176).

Once the emergency call is in progress, the indicator lamp in the SOS button will begin to flash. The message Connecting Call appears in the multifunction display and the COMAND system is muted. When the connection is established, the message Call Connected appears in the multifunction display.

All information relevant to the emergency, such as the location of the vehicle (determined by the GPS satellite location system), vehicle model, identification number and color are generated.

A voice connection between the Customer Assistance Center and the occupants of the vehicle will be established automatically soon after the emergency call has been initiated. The Customer Assistance Center will attempt to determine the nature of the emergency more precisely, provided they can speak to an occupant of the vehicle.

If no vehicle occupant responds, an ambulance will be sent to the vehicle immediately.

Marning!

If the indicator lamp in the SOS button is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Customer Assistance Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an emergency call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available).

The message Call Failed appears in the multifunction display for approximately 10 seconds.

Should this occur, assistance must be summoned by other means.

The "911" emergency call system is a public service. Using it without due cause is a criminal offense.

Initiating an emergency call manually



- ▶ Briefly press on cover ① to open.
- Press SOS button (2) briefly.
 The indicator lamp in SOS button (2) will flash until the emergency call is concluded.

- ► Wait for a voice connection to the Customer Assistance Center.
- Close cover ① after the emergency call is concluded.

Marning!

If you feel at any way in jeopardy when in the vehicle (e.g. smoke or fire in the vehicle, vehicle in a dangerous road location), please do not wait for voice contact after you have pressed the emergency button. Carefully leave the vehicle and move to a safe location. The Customer Assistance Center will automatically contact local emergency officials with the vehicle's approximate location if they receive an automatic SOS signal and cannot make voice contact with the vehicle occupants.

 Terminating calls: Press button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

 Press the respective button for ending a telephone call on the COMAND system.

Roadside Assistance button



Press and hold Roadside Assistance button ① for longer than 2 seconds. A call to a Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will be initiated. The indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button ① will flash while the call is in progress. The message Connecting Call will appear in the multifunction display and the COMAND system is muted. When the connection is established, the message Call Connected appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

The COMAND system display indicates that a Tele Aid call is in progress. While the call is connected you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on the COMAND system. Spoken commands are not available.

A voice connection between the Roadside Assistance dispatcher and the occupants of the vehicle will be established.

 Describe the nature of the need for assistance.

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance dispatcher will either dispatch a qualified Mercedes-Benz technician or arrange to tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. For services such as labor and/or towing, charges may apply. Refer to the Roadside Assistance manual for more information.

Sign and Drive services (USA only): Services such as a jump start, a few gallons of fuel or the replacement of a flat tire with the vehicle spare wheel are obtainable at no charge.

 If the indicator lamp in Roadside Assistance button (1) is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Customer Assistance Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate a Roadside Assistance call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message Call Failed appears in the multifunction display. Terminating calls: Press button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

Press the respective button for ending a telephone call on the COMAND system.

Information button



 Press and hold Information button (1) for longer than 2 seconds.

A call to the Customer Assistance Center will be initiated. The indicator lamp in Information button ① will flash while the call is in progress. The message Connecting Call will appear in the multifunction display and the COMAND system is muted.

When the connection is established, the message Call Connected appears in the multifunction display. The Tele Aid system will transmit data generating the vehicle identification number, model, color and location (subject to availability of cellular and GPS signals).

The COMAND system display indicates that a Tele Aid call is in progress. While the call is connected you can change to the navigation menu by pressing the NAVI button on the COMAND system. Spoken commands are not available.

A voice connection between the Customer Assistance Center representative and the occupants of the vehicle will be established. Information regarding the operation of your vehicle, the nearest authorized MercedesBenz Center or Mercedes-Benz USA products and services is available to you.

For more details concerning the Tele Aid system, please visit **www.mbusa.com** (USA only), log in to "Owner's Online" and visit the "My Tele Aid" section to learn more.

- If the indicator lamp in Information button ① is flashing continuously and there was no voice connection to the Customer Assistance Center established, then the Tele Aid system could not initiate an Information call (e.g. the relevant cellular phone network is not available). The message Call Failed appears in the multifunction display.
- Terminating calls: Press button on the multifunction steering wheel.

or

Press the respective button for ending a telephone call on the COMAND system.

Call priority

If other service calls such as a Roadside Assistance call or Information call are active, an emergency call is still possible. In this case, the emergency call will take priority and override all other active calls.

The indicator lamp in the respective button flashes until the call is concluded. Automatic initiated emergency calls can only be terminated by a Customer Assistance Center representative. All other calls can be terminated by pressing button on the multifunction steering wheel or the respective button for ending a telephone call on the COMAND system.

When a Tele Aid call has been initiated, the COMAND system audio is muted. The mobile phone is no longer connected to the COMAND system. If you must use this phone, we recommend that you use it only with the vehicle at a standstill in a safe location.
Search & Send

"Search & Send" is a navigation destination address entry service. For more information on "Search & Send", refer to separate COMAND system operating instructions.

Remote door unlock

In case you have locked your vehicle unintentionally (e.g. SmartKey inside vehicle), and the reserve SmartKey is not available:

- Contact the Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (USA only) or 1-888-923-8367 (Canada only). You will be asked to provide your password.
- Then return to your vehicle at the time arranged with the Customer Assistance Center and pull the trunk lid handle for a minimum of 20 seconds until the indicator lamp in the SOS button is flashing. The message Connecting Call appears in the multifunction display.

As an alternative, you may unlock the vehicle via Internet in the "My Tele Aid" section of "Owner's Online", using your ID and password (USA only).

• The remote door unlock feature is available if the relevant cellular phone network is available.

The SOS button will flash and the message Connecting Call will appear in the multifunction display to indicate receipt of the door unlock command.

If the trunk lid handle was pulled for more than 20 seconds before door unlock authorization was received, you must wait 15 minutes before pulling the trunk lid handle again.

Remote door lock

If you have forgotten to lock your vehicle and are no longer near it, you can have it locked remotely through the Customer Assistance Center. The vehicle can be remotely locked within four days after the ignition has been switched off.

 Contact the Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (USA only) or 1-888-923-8367 (Canada only).

You will be asked to provide your password. When you are inside your vehicle the next time and switch on the ignition, the message Tele Aid Doors locked by remote control will appear on the multifunction display.

1 The remote door lock feature is available if the relevant cellular phone network is available and data connection is possible.

Stolen Vehicle Recovery Services

In the event your vehicle was stolen:

- Report the incident to the police. The police will issue a numbered incident report.
- Pass this number on to the Customer Assistance Center along with your password.

The Customer Assistance Center will then attempt to covertly contact the vehicle's Tele Aid system. Once the vehicle is located, the Customer Assistance Center will contact the local law enforcement and you. The vehicle's location will only be provided to law enforcement.

If the anti-theft alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, the Tele Aid system will notify the Customer Assistance Center automatically.

Garage door opener

The integrated remote control can operate up to three separately controlled devices compatible with HomeLink[®] or some other systems.

▲ Warning!

Before programming the integrated remote control to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure people and objects are out of the way of the device to prevent potential harm or damage. When programming a garage door opener, the door moves up or down. When programming a gate operator, the gate opens or closes.

Do not use the integrated remote control with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object - signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards.

When programming a garage door opener, park vehicle outside the garage.

Do not run the engine while programming the integrated remote control. Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.



Interior rear view mirror with integrated remote control

Hand-held remote control (5) is not part of the vehicle equipment.

Programming the integrated remote control

- **Step 1:** Switch on the ignition.
- Step 2: If you have previously programmed a signal transmitter button and wish to retain its programming, proceed to step 3.
- or
- If you are programming the integrated remote control for the first time, press and hold the two outer signal transmitter buttons (2) and (4) and release them when indicator lamp (1) begins to flash after approximately 20 seconds.

Do not hold the buttons for longer than 30 seconds.

This procedure erases any previous settings for all three channels and initializes the memory. If you later wish to program a second and/or third hand-held transmitter to the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, do not repeat this step and begin directly with step 3.

- Step 3: Hold the end of hand-held remote control (5) of the device you wish to train approximately 2 to 12 in (5 to 30 cm) away from the signal transmitter button ((2), (3) or (4)) to be programmed, while keeping indicator lamp (1) in view.
- Step 4: Using both hands, simultaneously press hand-held remote control button (3) and the desired signal transmitter button ((2), (3) or (4)). Do not release the buttons until step 5 is completed. Indicator lamp (1) will flash, first slowly and then rapidly.
- Indicator lamp ① flashes immediately the first time the signal transmitter button is programmed. If this button has already been programmed, the indicator lamp will start flashing after 20 seconds.
- Step 5: After indicator lamp ① changes from a slow to a rapidly flashing light,

release the hand-held remote control button and the signal transmitter button.

- Step 6: Press and hold the just-trained signal transmitter button (2, 3 or 4) and observe indicator lamp 1. If indicator lamp 1 stays on constantly, programming is complete and your device should activate when the respective signal transmitter button (2, 3 or 4) is pressed and released.
- (1) If indicator lamp (1) flashes rapidly for approximately 2 seconds and then turns to a constant light, continue with programming steps 8 through 12 as your garage door opener may be equipped with the "rolling code" feature.
- Step 7: To program the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

Rolling code programming

To train a garage door opener (or other rolling code devices) with the rolling code feature, follow these instructions after completing the "Programming" portion (steps 1 through 6) of this text. For your convenience and to complete the procedure faster, you might want to have someone assist you.

- Step 8: Locate the "training" button on the garage door opener motor head unit.
- Exact location and color of the button may vary by garage door opener brand. Depending on manufacturer, the "training" button may also be referred to as "learn" or "smart" button. If there is difficulty locating the transmitting button, refer to the garage door opener Operator's Manual.
- Step 9: Press the "training" button on the garage door opener motor head unit. The "training light" is activated.
 You have 30 seconds to initiate the following two steps.
- Step 10: Return to the vehicle and firmly press, hold for 2 seconds and release the

programmed signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④).

- Step 11: Press, hold for 2 seconds and release same signal transmitter button a second time to complete the training process.
- Some garage door openers (or other rolling code equipped devices) may require you to press, hold for 2 seconds and release the same signal transmitter button a third time to complete the training process.
- Step 12: Confirm the garage door operation by pressing the programmed signal transmitter button (2), 3 or 4).
- Step 13: To program the remaining two signal transmitter buttons, repeat the steps above starting with step 3.

Gate operator/Canadian programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter signals to "time-out" (or quit) after several seconds of transmission which may not be long enough for the integrated signal transmitter to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to "time-out" in the same manner.

If you live in Canada or if you are having difficulties programming a gate operator (regardless of where you live) by using the programming procedures, replace step 4 with the following:

- ► Step 4: Press and hold the signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④). Do not release this button until it has been successfully trained.
- While still holding down the signal transmitter button (②, ③ or ④), "cycle" your hand-held remote control button ⑥ as follows: Press and hold button ⑥ for 2 seconds, then release it for 2 seconds, and again press and hold it for 2 seconds. Repeat this sequence on the hand-held

remote control until the frequency signal has been learned.

Upon successful training, indicator lamp (1) will flash slowly and then rapidly after several seconds.

 Proceed with programming step 5 and step 6 to complete.

• Upon completion of programming the integrated remote control, make sure you retain the hand-held remote control that came with the garage door opener, gate operator or other device. You may need it for use in other vehicles, for future programming of an integrated remote control, or simply for continued use as a hand-held remote control to operate the respective device in other situations.

Reprogramming a single signal transmitter button

To program a device using a signal transmitter button previously trained, follow these steps:

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- Press and hold the desired signal transmitter button (2), 3 or 4). Do not release the button.
 Indicator lamp 1 will begin to flash after 20 seconds.
- Without releasing the signal transmitter button, proceed with programming starting with step 3.

Operation of integrated remote control

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- Select and press the appropriate integrated signal transmitter button (2),
 (3) or (4)) to activate the remote controlled device.

The integrated remote control transmitter continues to send the signal as long as the button is pressed – up to 20 seconds.

Erasing the integrated remote control memory

- If you sell your vehicle, erase the codes of all three channels.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Simultaneously press and hold outer signal transmitter buttons (2) and (4), for approximately 20 seconds, until indicator lamp (1) flashes rapidly. Do not hold for longer than 30 seconds. The codes of all three channels are erased.

Programming tips

If you are having difficulty programming the integrated remote control, here are some helpful tips:

- Check the frequency of hand-held remote control (5) (typically located on the reverse side of the remote). The integrated remote control is compatible with radio-frequency devices operating between 280-390 MHz.
- Put a new battery in hand-held remote control (5). This will increase the likelihood of the hand-held remote control sending a stronger and more accurate signal to the integrated remote control.
- While performing step 3, hold hand-held remote control (5) at different lengths and angles from the signal transmitter button ((2), (3) or (4)) you are programming. Attempt varying angles at the distance of 2 to 12 inches (5 to 30 cm) away or the same angle at varying distances.
- If another hand-held remote control is available for the same device, try the programming steps again using that other hand-held remote control. Make sure new batteries are in the hand-held remote control before beginning the procedure.
- Straighten the antenna wire from the garage door opener assembly. This may help improve transmitting and/or receiving signals.

Certain types of garage door openers are incompatible with the integrated remote control. If you should experience further difficulties with programming the integrated remote control, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA only) at 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

or the HomeLink[®] Hotline (USA only) at 1-800-355-3515, or the Customer Service (Canada only) at 1-800-387-0100.

1 USA only:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Canada only:

This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

Compass



- **Controls in detail**
- In order to receive an accurate reading in the interior rear view mirror ①, the compass must be calibrated and the magnetic field zone set.
- Calling up the compass: Press button
 3 briefly.

The compass displays the direction into which the vehicle is currently traveling: N, NE, E, SE, S, SW, W, or NW.

 Compass adjustment: Determine your location on the basis of the following zone maps.



Zone map North America



Zone map South America

- Press button (3) approximately 3 seconds. The currently selected zone appears in compass display (2).
- Selecting zone: Press button ③ until the desired zone is selected.
 Do not press the button again until the direction is indicated.
- Compass calibration: Make sure you are in an area where you can drive a full circle with your vehicle without disturbing traffic in order to calibrate the compass.

In order to calibrate the compass properly, mind the following:

- Calibrate the compass in open terrain. Nearby buildings, bridges, power lines and large antenna masts, for example, could impair compass calibration.
- Switch off electrical consumers (e.g. climate control, windshield wipers, or rear window defroster).
- Close all doors and the trunk.
- ▶ Start the engine.

- Press button ③ approximately 6 seconds until symbol C appears in compass display ②.
- Drive a full circle at a vehicle speed of between 3 mph (5 km/h) and 6 mph (10 km/h).

When calibration was successful, the current direction appears in compass display (2).

Floormat (driver's side only)

Marning!

Whenever you are using a floormat, make sure there is enough clearance and that the floormat is securely fastened.

The floormat should always be securely fastened using the fastening equipment.

Before driving off, check that the floormat is securely in place and adjust it if necessary. A loose floormat could slip and hinder proper functioning of the pedals.

Do not place several floormats on top of each other as this may impair pedal movement.

Move the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible.



- Removing: Pull floormat off of retainer pins (2).
- Installing: Press floormat eyelets (1) onto retainer pins (2).

Vehicle equipment	186
The first 1000 miles (1500 km)	186
At the gas station	186
Engine compartment	188
Tires and wheels	192
Winter driving	215
Driving instructions	217
Maintenance	221
Vehicle care	222



Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all features, standard or optional, potentially available for your vehicle at the time of purchase. Please be aware that your vehicle might not be equipped with all features described in this manual.

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

The more cautiously you treat your vehicle during the break-in period, the more satisfied you will be with its performance later on.

- Drive your vehicle during the first 1000 miles (1500 km) at varying but moderate vehicle and engine speeds.
- During this period, avoid heavy loads (full throttle driving) and excessive engine speeds (no more than ²/₃ of maximum rpm in each gear).
- Avoid accelerating by kickdown.
- Select gear ranges **3**, **2** or **1** (▷ page 106) only when driving at moderate speeds (for hill driving).

After 1000 miles (1500 km) you may gradually increase vehicle and engine speeds to the permissible maximum.

All of the above instructions, as may apply to your vehicle type, also apply when driving the first 1 000 miles (1 500 km) after the engine or the rear differential has been replaced.

1 Always obey applicable speed limits.

At the gas station

Refueling

▲ Warning!

Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious personal injury. Never allow sparks, flames or smoking materials near gasoline!

Turn off the engine before refueling.

Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and any skin or clothing contact. Extinguish all smoking materials.

Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel vapors are damaging your health.

▲ Warning!

Overfilling of the fuel tank may create pressure in the system which could cause a gas discharge. This could cause the gas to spray back out when removing the fuel pump nozzle, which could cause personal injury.

- Never refuel vehicles with gasoline engine with diesel fuel. Even small amounts of diesel fuel will damage the fuel system and engine. Damage resulting from the use of non-approved fuels or fuel additives or resulting from mixing gasoline with diesel fuel is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- If you have accidentally filled the tank with incorrect or non-approved fuel, do not switch on the ignition. Otherwise the incorrect or non-approved fuel will get into the fuel lines. The fuel system must be drained completely. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to have the fuel system drained completely.
- To prevent damage to the catalytic converters, only use premium unleaded gasoline in this vehicle.

Any noticeable irregularities in engine operation should be repaired promptly. Otherwise, excessive unburned fuel may reach the catalytic converter, causing it to overheat and potentially start a fire. Only use premium unleaded gasoline with a minimum Posted Octane Rating of 91 (average of 96 RON/86 MON). Information on gasoline quality can normally be found on the fuel pump. Please contact gas station personnel in case labels on the pump cannot be found.

For more information on gasoline, see "Premium unleaded gasoline" (▷ page 303), see "Fuel requirements" (▷ page 304), or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or visit www.mbusa.com (USA only).

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the SmartKey or KEYLESS-GO automatically locks/unlocks the fuel filler flap.

In case the central locking system does not release the fuel filler flap, see "Fuel filler flap" (▷ page 273).

The fuel filler flap is located on the right-hand side of the vehicle towards the rear.



- ► Turn off the engine.
- Leaving the engine running and the fuel filler cap open can cause the yellow engine malfunction indicator lamp to illuminate.

For more information, see also "Practical hints" (\triangleright page 267).

 Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

KEYLESS-GO: Open the driver's door. This puts the starter switch in position **0**, same as with the SmartKey removed from the

starter switch. The driver's door then can be closed again.

- ► **Opening:** Press fuel filler flap ① at the point indicated by the arrow.
- ► Turn fuel filler cap ② counterclockwise.
- ► Take off fuel filler cap ②.
- The fuel filler cap is tethered to the fuel filler neck. Do not drop the cap. It could damage the vehicle paint finish.
- Place fuel filler cap (2) in direction of arrow into holder (3).
- ▶ Fully insert filler nozzle unit and refuel.
- Only fill your tank until the filler nozzle unit cuts out – do not top off or overfill.
- Closing: Turn fuel filler cap (2) clockwise until it audibly engages.
- Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle. Otherwise the flap locking pin will prevent closing the fuel filler flap.
- ► Close fuel filler flap ①.

Check regularly and before a long trip

For information on quantities and requirements of operating agents, see "Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc." (▷ page 301). Check the following:

- Engine oil level (▷ page 189)
- Tire inflation pressure (▷ page 195)
- Coolant level (▷ page 190)
- Vehicle lighting (▷ page 275)
- Washer system and headlamp cleaning system (▷ page 191)
- Brake fluid (⊳ page 191)

Engine compartment

Hood

▲ Warning!

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise the hood could be forced open by passing air flow.

This could cause the hood to come loose and injure you and/or others.

Opening

Warning!

Do not open the hood when the engine is overheated. You could be seriously injured. Observe the coolant temperature gauge to determine whether the engine may be overheated. If you see flames or smoke coming from the engine compartment, move away from the vehicle. Wait until the engine has cooled. If necessary, call the fire department.

▲ Warning!

You could be injured when the hood is open – even when the engine is turned off.

Parts of the engine can become very hot. To prevent burns, let the engine cool completely before touching any components on the vehicle. Comply with all relevant safety precautions.

▲ Warning!

To help prevent personal injury, stay clear of moving parts when the hood is open and the engine is running.

The radiator fan may continue to run for approximately 30 seconds or may even restart after the engine has been turned off. Stay clear of fan blades.

🕂 Warning!

The engine is equipped with a transistorized ignition system. Because of the high voltage it is dangerous to touch any components (ignition coils, spark plug sockets, diagnostic socket) of the ignition system

- with the engine running
- while starting the engine
- when the ignition is switched on and the engine is turned manually



- Pull hood lock release lever ①.
 The hood is unlocked.
- Never open the hood if the wiper arms are folded forward away from the windshield. Otherwise the windshield wipers or the hood could be damaged.



- Push handle (2) under the hood upwards.
- Pull up on the hood and then release it. The hood will be held open at shoulder height by gas-filled struts automatically.

Closing

Marning!

When closing the hood, use extreme caution not to catch hands or fingers. Be careful that you do not close the hood on anyone.

Make sure the hood is securely engaged before driving off. Do not continue driving if the hood can no longer engage after an accident, for example. The hood could otherwise come loose while the vehicle is in motion and injure you and/or others.

- Let the hood drop from a height of approximately 8 in (20 cm).
- Check to make sure the hood is fully closed.

If you can raise the hood at a point above the headlamps, then it is not properly closed. Open it again and let it drop with somewhat greater force.

Engine oil

The amount of oil your engine consumes will depend on a number of factors, including driving style. Increased oil consumption can occur when the vehicle is new or the vehicle is driven frequently at higher engine speeds. Engine oil consumption checks should only

be made after the vehicle break-in period.

Do not use any special lubricant additives, as these may damage the drive assemblies. Using special additives not approved by Mercedes-Benz may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

For further information contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Notes on checking engine oil level

When checking the oil level

- the vehicle must be parked on level ground
- with the engine at operating temperature, the vehicle must have been stationary for

at least 5 minutes with the engine turned off

• with the engine not at operating temperature, the vehicle must have been stationary for at least 30 minutes with the engine turned off

Checking engine oil level

▶ Open the hood (▷ page 188).



- ▶ Pull out oil dipstick ①.
- ▶ Wipe oil dipstick ① clean.
- Slowly insert oil dipstick (1) fully into the dipstick guide tube.
- Pull out oil dipstick (1) again after approximately 3 seconds to obtain accurate reading.
 The oil level is correct when it is between lower (min) mark (3) and upper (max) mark (2) of oil dipstick (1).

1 E 350:

The filling quantity between the upper and lower marks on the oil dipstick is approximately 2.1 US qt. (2.0 l). E 550:

The filling quantity between the upper and lower marks on the oil dipstick is approximately 1.6 US qt. (1.5 l).

▶ If necessary, add engine oil.

For more information on engine oil, see "Fuels, coolants, lubricants etc." (▷ page 301). Operation

For information on messages in the multifunction display concerning engine oil, see the "Practical hints" section (> page 254).

Adding engine oil

- Only use approved engine oils and oil filters required for vehicles with Maintenance System. For a listing of approved engine oils and oil filters, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit www.mbusa.com (USA only). The following will result in engine or emission control system damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty:
 - Using engine oils and oil filters of specification other than those expressly required for the Maintenance System.
 - Changing of oil and oil filter at change intervals longer than those called for by the Maintenance System.
 - Using any oil additives.



Example illustration: E 350 (E 550 similar)

- ▶ Unscrew filler cap ① from filler neck.
- Add engine oil as required. Be careful not to overfill with oil.

Be careful not to spill any oil when adding. Avoid environmental damage caused by oil entering the ground or water.

Excess oil must be siphoned or drained off. It could cause damage to the engine

and emission control system not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

▶ Screw filler cap ① back on filler neck.

For more information on engine oil, see the "Technical data" section (\triangleright page 301) and (\triangleright page 302).

Transmission fluid level

The transmission fluid level does not need to be checked. If you notice transmission fluid loss or gearshifting malfunctions, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center check the transmission.

Coolant level

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze.

When checking the coolant level, the vehicle must be parked on level ground, and the coolant temperature must be below 158°F (70°C).

Marning!

In order to avoid any potentially serious burns:

- Use extreme caution when opening the hood if there are any signs of steam or coolant leaking from the cooling system, or if the coolant temperature gauge indicates that the coolant is overheated.
- Do not remove the cap on the coolant expansion tank if the coolant temperature is above 158°F (70°C). Allow the engine to cool down before removing the cap. The coolant expansion tank contains hot fluid and is under pressure.
- Using a rag, slowly open the cap approximately ¹/₂ turn counterclockwise to relieve excess pressure. If opened immediately, scalding hot fluid and steam will be blown out under pressure.
- Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which

may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts.



- ► Using a rag, slowly open cap ① approximately ¹/₂ turn counterclockwise to relieve excess pressure.
- Continue turning cap ① counterclockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct if the level

- for cold coolant: reaches marking bar ③ in coolant expansion tank ②
- for warm coolant: is approximately 0.6 in (1.5 cm) higher
- ► Add coolant as required.
- ▶ Screw cap ① back on and tighten it.

For more information on coolant, see the "Technical data" section (\triangleright page 302) and (\triangleright page 304).

Washer system and headlamp cleaning system

Marning!

Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/ antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

Always use washer solvent/antifreeze where temperatures may fall below freezing point. Failure to do so could result in damage to the washer system/fluid reservoir.

- Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lenses. Improper washer fluid can damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.
- Do not use distilled or deionized water in the washer fluid reservoir. Otherwise, the washer fluid level sensor could be damaged.

Fluid for the washer system and the headlamp cleaning system is supplied from the washer fluid reservoir.

During all seasons, use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "MB SummerFit". Mix it with water or premixed washer solvent/ antifreeze depending on the ambient temperature (▷ page 306).



- Opening washer fluid reservoir: Pull tab of cap (1) upwards.
- ▶ Refill the washer fluid reservoir.
- Closing washer fluid reservoir: Press cap ① onto filler hole until it engages.

For more information, see "Washer system and headlamp cleaning system" (▷ page 302).

Brake fluid level

If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks immediately. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. Do not add brake fluid as this will not solve the problem. For more information, see "Practical hints".

When checking the brake fluid level, the vehicle must be parked on level ground.



The brake fluid level is correct when it is between lower mark (MIN) (2) and upper mark (MAX) (1) of the brake fluid reservoir.

Tires and wheels

Safety notes

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation. They can also offer advice concerning tire service and purchase.

▲ Warning!

Replace rims or tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part. For further information contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If incorrectly sized rims and tires are mounted, the wheel brakes or suspension components can be damaged. Also, the operating clearance of the wheels and the tires may no longer be correct.

Marning!

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is worn to minimum tread depth, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

When replacing rims, only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.

Retreaded tires are not tested or recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be recognized on retreads. The operating safety of the vehicle cannot be assured when such tires are used.

Marning!

If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the tires and the vehicle underbody for possible damage. If the vehicle or tires appear unsafe, have the vehicle towed to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or tire dealer for repairs.

Marning!

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You could lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving at high speed with a flat tire will cause excessive heat buildup and possibly a fire.

Important guidelines

- Only use sets of tires and rims of the same type and make.
- Tires must be of the correct size for the rim.
- Break in new tires for approximately 60 miles (100 km) at moderate speeds.

- Regularly check the tires and rims for damage. Dented or bent rims can cause tire inflation pressure loss and damage to the tire beads.
- If the vehicle is heavily loaded, check tire inflation pressure and correct as required.
- Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths of less than 1/8 in (3 mm).
- When replacing individual tires, you should mount new tires on the front wheels first (on vehicles with same-sized wheels all around).

Recommended tire inflation pressure

Marning!

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures. Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Your vehicle is equipped with the Tire and Loading Information placard located on the driver's door B-pillar (\triangleright page 201).

The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly. Only adjust the tire inflation pressure on cold tires. The tires can be considered cold if the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km). Depending on the ambient temperature, the driving speed and the tire load, the tire temperature changes. When the tire temperature changes by 18°F (10°C), the tire inflation pressure will change by approximately 1.5 psi (0.1 bar). Keep this in mind when checking tire inflation pressure on warm tires and adjust the tire pressure only if the tire inflation pressure is too low for the current operating conditions. If you check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are warm, the reading will be higher than the cold reading. This is normal. Do not let air out to match the specified cold tire inflation pressure. Otherwise, the tire will be underinflated.

Follow recommended cold tire inflation pressures listed on Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar.

Keeping the tires properly inflated provides the best handling, tread life and riding comfort.

In addition to the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar, also consult the tire inflation pressure label on the inside of the filler flap for any additional information pertaining to special driving situations. For more information, see "Important notes on tire inflation pressure" (▷ page 194).

1 Data shown on Tire and Loading Information placard example are for illustration purposes only. Tire data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the following illustration. Refer to Tire and Loading Information placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.



P40.00-2133-31

The Tire and Loading Information placard lists the recommended cold tire inflation pressures ① for maximum loaded vehicle weight. The tire inflation pressures listed apply to the tires installed as original equipment.

Important notes on tire inflation pressure

Marning!

If the tire inflation pressure drops repeatedly, check the tires for punctures from foreign objects and/or whether air is leaking from the valves or from around the rim.

Tire temperature and tire inflation pressure are also increased while driving, depending on the driving speed and the tire load.

If you will be driving your vehicle at high speeds of 100 mph (160 km/h) or higher, where it is legal and conditions allow, consult the tire inflation pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap on how to adjust the cold tire inflation pressure. If you do not adjust the tire inflation pressure, excessive heat can build up and result in sudden tire failure.

If you are not sure about the proper tire inflation pressure, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Driving comfort may be reduced when the tire inflation pressure is adjusted to the value for speeds above 100 mph (160 km/h) as specified on the tire inflation pressure label located on the inside of the fuel filler flap. Make sure to readjust the tire inflation pressure for normal driving speeds.

Supplemental tire inflation pressure information for different loading conditions of the vehicle can be found on the tire inflation pressure label. The tire inflation pressure label is located on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

For the tire inflation pressure for spare wheels such as Minispare wheels or spare wheels with collapsible tire refer to

- the yellow label on the spare wheel rim
- the "Technical data" section of this Operator's Manual (▷ page 300)
- the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar

Unless specified otherwise, the tire inflation pressures on the tire inflation pressure label are valid for all approved, factory-equipped tires.

Data shown on tire inflation pressure label examples are for illustration purposes only. Tire inflation pressure data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the following illustrations. Refer to the tire inflation pressure label on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.



Example illustration: Tire inflation pressures for all approved, factory equipped tires

When a tire size is specified, the tire inflation pressure that follows applies to that particular tire size only.



Example illustration: Tire inflation pressures for particular tire sizes

Some tire inflation pressure labels may only show the rim diameter instead of the entire tire size, e.g. **R 18** or **18**".

The rim diameter is part of the tire size as specified on the tire sidewall (\triangleright page 209).



Example illustration: Tire inflation pressures specific to rim diameter

Potential problems associated with underinflated and overinflated tires

Underinflated tires

Marning!

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures. Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Underinflated tires can

- cause excessive and uneven tire wear
- adversely affect fuel economy

- lead to tire failure from being overheated
- adversely affect handling characteristics

Overinflated tires

Marning!

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures. Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Overinflated tires can

- adversely affect handling characteristics
- cause uneven tire wear
- be more prone to damage from road hazards
- adversely affect ride comfort
- increase stopping distance

Checking tire inflation pressure

Safety notes

Marning!

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures. Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Check the tire inflation pressure at least once a month.

Check and adjust the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold (\triangleright page 193).

Checking tire inflation pressure manually

Follow the steps below to achieve correct tire inflation pressure:

- Remove the cap from the valve on one tire.
- ▶ Firmly press a tire gauge onto the valve.
- ► Read the tire inflation pressure on the tire gauge and check against the recommended tire inflation pressure on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 201). If necessary, add air to achieve the recommended tire inflation pressure.
- If you have overfilled the tire, release tire inflation pressure by pushing the metal stem of the valve with e.g. a tip of a pen. Then recheck the tire inflation pressure with the tire gauge.
- Install the valve cap.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for each tire.

Tire pressure loss warning system (Canada only)

While the vehicle is being driven, the tire pressure loss warning system monitors the set tire inflation pressures by evaluating each wheel's rotational speed. This allows the system to detect a significant loss of pressure in a tire. If a wheel's rotational speed changes due to falling tire inflation pressure, you will see a corresponding warning message in the multifunction display. The tire pressure loss warning system may function in a restricted manner or with a delay

- when snow chains are mounted to the vehicle
- in the presence of ice and snow
- when you are driving on a loose surface (e.g. sand or gravel)
- when you are driving in a very sporty manner (involving rapid acceleration or high speeds in curves)

Marning!

When the multifunction display shows the message Check Tire Pressure Soon, one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper tire inflation pressure as indicated on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard or, if available, on the tire inflation pressure label.

Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Each tire, including the spare, should be checked at least once a month when cold. Inflate the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure as specified on

• the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar

or

- the tire inflation pressure label located on the inside of the fuel filler flap
- 1 The recommended tire inflation pressures for your vehicle can be found on
 - the Tire and Loading Information placard located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 201)
 - the tire inflation pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap

The tire inflation pressures are not listed in the Operator's Manual.

Marning!

The tire pressure loss warning system does not provide a warning for wrongly selected tire inflation pressures. Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or on the tire inflation pressure label located on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

The tire pressure loss warning system does not replace regular checks of the tire inflation pressures since a gradual pressure loss in more than one tire cannot be detected by the tire pressure loss warning system.

The tire pressure loss warning system is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of tire inflation pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system

The tire pressure loss warning system must be restarted in the following situations:

- after you have changed the tire inflation pressure
- after you have replaced the wheels or tires
- · after you have installed new wheels or tires
- ► Using the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or, if available, the tire inflation pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap, make sure the tire inflation pressure of all four tires is correct.

Marning!

The tire pressure loss warning system can only warn you in a reliable manner if you have set the correct tire inflation pressures for each tire. If an incorrect tire inflation pressure was set, the system will monitor the pressure according to the incorrect value.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel to select Tire Pressure.
- Press button OK on the multifunction steering wheel to confirm. The following message appears in the multifunction display: Run Flat Indicator Active Press 'OK' to Restart.
- Press button OK.
 The following message will appear in the multifunction display:
 Tire Pressure
 Now OK?
 Cancel
 Yes
- ► If you wish to confirm: Press button
 ▲ or ▼ to select Yes.
- Press button OK.
 The following message will appear in the multifunction display:
 Run Flat
 Indicator

Restarted

After a certain "learning phase", the tire pressure loss warning system checks the set pressure values for all four tires.

- ► If you wish to cancel: Press button or ▼ to select Cancel.
- Press button OK to confirm.
 The previous settings remain unchanged.

Advanced Tire Pressure Monitoring System (Advanced TPMS), (USA only)

Your vehicle is equipped with the Advanced Tire Pressure Monitoring System (Advanced TPMS). It measures the tire inflation pressure in the vehicle's tires and issues warnings in case of pressure loss in one or more of the tires.

The TPMS is equipped with a combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale in the instrument cluster. Depending on how the telltale illuminates, it indicates a low tire pressure condition or a malfunction in the TPMS system itself:

- If the telltale illuminates continuously, one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. There is no malfunction in the TPMS.
- If the telltale flashes for 60 seconds and then stays illuminated, the TPMS system itself is not operating properly.

The TPMS only functions on wheels that are equipped with the proper electronic sensors.

Marning!

The TPMS does not indicate a warning for wrongly selected inflation pressures. Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the Tire and Loading Information placard or the supplemental tire inflation pressure information on the inside of the fuel filler flap. The TPMS is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

Marning!

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once a month when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B- pillar or the tire inflation pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

If a condition causing the TPMS to malfunction develops, it may take up to 10 minutes for the system to signal a malfunction using the TPMS telltale flashing and illumination sequence. The telltale extinguishes after a few minutes driving if the malfunction has been corrected.

Tire pressure inquiries are made using the multifunction display. The current tire inflation pressure for each tire appears in the multifunction display after a few minutes of driving.

- Possible differences between the readings of a tire pressure gauge of an air hose, e.g. gas station equipment, and the vehicle's control system can occur. The tire pressure displayed by the control system apply to sea level. In high-altitude locations, the reading on a tire pressure gauge will be higher than the reading issued by the vehicle's control system. Do not reduce the tire inflation pressure under such circumstances.
- Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press button ▲ or ▼ to select Tire Pressure.
- Press button OK. The current inflation pressure for each tire appears in the multifunction display.



Example illustration

When the vehicle has been parked for longer than 20 minutes, the message Tire pressures will be displayed after driving a few minutes appears in the multifunction display.

The TPMS recognizes new wheels or sensors automatically after the learn-in phase. As long as the tire inflation pressure values cannot be allocated to the individual wheels, the message Tire Pressure Monitor Active appears. Despite this message, the tire inflation pressure values are monitored already.

- With a spare wheel mounted, the system may still indicate the tire inflation pressure of the removed road wheel for some minutes. If this happens, keep in mind that the indicated value where the spare wheel is mounted does not reflect the actual spare tire inflation pressure.
- Operating radio transmission equipment (e.g. wireless headsets, two-way radios) in or near the vehicle could cause the TPMS to malfunction.
- This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
 - 1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
 - this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired.

Any unauthorized modification to this device could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

If the system detects a significant loss of tire inflation pressure in one or more than one tire, a message appears in the multifunction display. In addition, an acoustic warning sounds and the low tire pressure telltale in the instrument cluster comes on.

140

4.32-



Example illustration

The respective tire is indicated by a red rectangle.

Restarting Advanced TPMS

▲ Warning!

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire inflation pressure to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure. Underinflated tires affect the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control over the vehicle.

When you restart the TPMS, the system sets new reference values for each tire.

The TPMS must be restarted when you have adjusted the tire inflation pressure to a new level (e.g. because of different load or driving conditions). The TPMS is then recalibrated to the current tire inflation pressures.

Restart the TPMS after adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the inflation pressure recommended for the vehicle operating condition. Tire inflation pressure should only be adjusted on cold tires. Observe the recommended tire inflation pressure on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Some vehicles may have supplemental tire inflation pressure information for driving at high speeds or for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition. If such information is provided, it can be found on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

- ► Using the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 201) or the supplemental tire inflation pressure information on the inside of the fuel filler flap, make sure the tire inflation pressure of all four tires is correct.
- Switch on the ignition.
- Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel to select Tire Pressure.
- Press button OK.

The current inflation pressure for each tire appears in the multifunction display or the following message appears in the multifunction display:

Tire pressures will be displayed after driving a few minutes

Press button

The following message appears in the multifunction display: Use Current Pressures As New Reference Values Press 'OK' to Confirm

Press button OK. The following message appears in the multifunction display:

Tire Press. Monitor Restarted

After driving a few minutes the system verifies that the current tire inflation pressures are within the system's specified range. Afterwards the current tire inflation pressures are accepted as reference values and then monitored.

If you wish to cancel: Press button _____. or

Press button to exit the menu screen.

 When the wheel positions have been changed, the inflation pressure of a tire may be displayed for the wrong position temporarily. After driving for a few minutes, the inflation pressure will be shown for the correct position.

Maximum tire inflation pressure

Marning!

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure. Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

This is the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure 1 for the tire.

Always follow the recommended tire inflation pressure (\triangleright page 193) for proper tire inflation.

Loading the vehicle

Two labels on your vehicle show how much weight it may properly carry.

- The Tire and Loading Information placard can be found on the driver's door B-pillar. This placard tells you important information about the number of people that can be in the vehicle and the total weight that can be carried in the vehicle. It also contains information on the proper size and recommended tire inflation pressures for the original equipment tires on your vehicle.
- (2) The certification label, also found on the driver's door B-pillar. It tells you about the gross weight capacity of your vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo. The certification label also tells you about the front and rear axle weight capacity, called the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

The GAWR is the total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). Never exceed the GVWR or GAWR for either the front axle or rear axle.



① Driver's door B-pillar

Following is a discussion on how to work with the information contained on the Tire and Loading Information placard with regards to loading your vehicle.

<u>∧</u> Warning!

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Tire and Loading Information placard

 Data shown on Tire and Loading Information placard example are for illustration purposes only. Load limit data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the following illustration. Refer to Tire and Loading Information placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.

	TIRE REASE CONTACT	UADING INFOR	IMATION ET LE CHARGEMENT
The cambined a	EATING CARACITY I IN IONERE DE SÉCES I IN Highe of accupants and o	0 z Floxif z f 20851 z s	t aranse t
TRC PNEU	SIDE WILLE	COLD TIRE PRESINING PRESSION DES PREUS A PROID	SEE OWNERS MANUAL FOR
FRONT AGANT	295/40 28:8 999 31	200 KPA, 25 PSI	ADDITIONAL INFORMATIONS
REAR Arrie Erre	285/35 28:8 101/10	200 KFA, 25 PSI	En
STARE DE RECHANCE	05/65-1895P	420 KFA, 50 FSI	

P40.00-2131-31

The Tire and Loading Information placard showing load limit information 1 is located on the driver's door B-pillar (\triangleright page 201).

Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX lbs." on the Tire and Loading Information placard.

The combined weight of all occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue load (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced in that statement.

Seating capacity

Data shown on Tire and Loading Information placard example are for illustration purposes only. Seating capacity data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the following illustration. Refer to Tire and Loading Information placard on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.



The seating capacity gives you important information on the number of occupants that can be in the vehicle. Observe front and rear seating capacity. The Tire and Loading Information placard showing seating capacity ① is located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 201).

Steps for determining correct load limit

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- Step 1: Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard.
- Step 2: Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- Step 3: Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX lbs.

Step 4: The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1 400 lbs and there will be five 150 lbs passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs

(1400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs).

- Step 5: Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.
- ▶ Step 6 (if applicable): If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle (▷ page 205).

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total and cargo load capacities with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. The following examples use a load limit of 1 500 lbs. **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (▷ page 202).

204 Tires and wheels

		Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Step 1	Combined weight limit of occupants and cargo from Tire and Loading Information placard	1 500 lbs	1 500 lbs	1 500 lbs

			Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
uo	Step 2	Number of occupants (driver and passengers)	5	3	1
Operation	Seating configuration	front: 2 rear: 3	front: 1 rear: 2	front: 1	
	Occupants weight	Occupant 1: 150 lbs Occupant 2: 180 lbs Occupant 3: 160 lbs Occupant 4: 140 lbs Occupant 5: 120 lbs	Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 190 lbs Occupant 3: 150 lbs	Occupant 1: 150 lbs	
		Combined weight of all occupants	750 lbs	540 lbs	150 lbs

		Example 1	Example 2	Example 3
Step 3	Available cargo/ luggage and trailer tongue weight (total load limit from Tire and Loading Information placard minus combined weight of all occupants)	1 500 lbs - 750 lbs = 750 lbs	1 500 lbs - 540 lbs = 960 lbs	1 500 lbs - 150 lbs = 1 350 lbs

The higher the weight of all occupants, the less cargo and luggage load capacity is available.

For more information, see "Trailer tongue load" (\triangleright page 205).

Certification label

Even after careful determination of the combined weight of all occupants, cargo and the trailer tongue load (if applicable) (> page 205) as to not exceed the permissible load limit, you must make sure your vehicle never exceeds the Gross Vehicle

Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or rear axle. You can obtain the GVWR and GAWR from the certification label. The certification label can be found on the driver's door B-pillar, see the "Technical data" section (\triangleright page 294).

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR): The total weight of the vehicle, all occupants, all cargo, and the trailer tongue load (if applicable) must never exceed the GVWR.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR): The total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear).

To assure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible weight limits (GVWR and GAWR for front and rear axle), have the loaded vehicle (including driver, passengers and all cargo and, if applicable, trailer fully loaded) weighed on a suitable commercial scale.

Trailer tongue load

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the load you can carry in your vehicle. If a trailer is towed, the tongue load must be added to the weight of all occupants riding and any cargo you are carrying in the vehicle. The tongue load typically is 10% of the trailer weight and everything loaded in it.

Your Mercedes-Benz has been designed primarily to carry passengers and their cargo. Mercedes-Benz does not recommend trailer towing with your vehicle.

Maximum tire load

Marning! ∆

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

The maximum tire load rating 1 is the maximum weight the tires are designed to support.

For more information on tire load rating, see $(\triangleright \text{ page 210})$.

For information on calculating total and cargo load capacities, see (\triangleright page 202).

Direction of rotation

Unidirectional tires offer added advantages, such as better hydroplaning performance. To benefit, however, you must make sure the tires rotate in the direction specified. An arrow on the sidewall indicates the intended direction of rotation of the tire. Spare wheels may be mounted against the direction of rotation (spinning) even with a unidirectional tire for temporary use only until the regular drive wheel has been repaired or replaced. Always observe and follow applicable temporary use restrictions and speed limitations indicated on the spare wheel.

Marning! ∆

Regularly check the tires for damage. Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is worn to minimum tread depth, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

Check the tire inflation pressure at least once a month. For more information on checking tire inflation pressure, see "Recommended tire inflation pressure" (> page 193).

Tire inspection

Every time you check the tire inflation pressure, you should also inspect your tires for the following:

- excessive treadwear (▷ page 206)
- cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber
- bumps, bulges, cuts, cracks or splits in the tread or side of the tire

Replace the tire if you find any of the above conditions.

Make sure you also inspect the spare tire periodically for condition and inflation. Spare tires will age and become worn over time even if never used, and thus should be inspected and replaced when necessary.

Life of tire

<u>∧</u> Warning!

Tires and spare tire should be replaced after 6 years, regardless of the remaining tread.

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire inflation pressure
- Distance driven

Tread depth

Marning!

Although the applicable federal motor vehicle safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the treadwear indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately $1/_{16}$ in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches $1/_8$ in (3 mm), the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced. Depending upon the weather and/or road surface (conditions), the tire traction varies widely.

Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths of less than 1/8 in (3 mm).

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately $1/_{16}$ in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced. The recommended minimum tire tread depth for summer tires is $1/_8$ in (3 mm). The recommended minimum tire tread depth for winter tires is $1/_6$ in (4 mm).



Treadwear indicator ① appears as a solid band across the tread.

Storing tires

Keep unmounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease and fuels.

Cleaning tires

Never use a round nozzle to power wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards



The Uniform Tire Quality Grading is a U.S. Government requirement designed to give drivers consistent and reliable information regarding tire performance. Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear (1), traction (2), and temperature resistance (3). Although not a Government of Canada requirement, all tires made for sale in North America have these grades branded on the sidewall.

For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

Quality grades can be found, where applicable, on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Treadwear	Traction	Temperature
200	AA	А

All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified U.S. Government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half $(1 \ ^{1}/_{2})$ times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction

Marning!

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Marning!

If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution. The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on a dry road. You should pay particular attention to the condition of the road whenever the outside temperature is close to the freezing point. Mercedes-Benz recommends winter tires $(\triangleright page 215)$ with a minimum tread depth of approximately $\frac{1}{6}$ in (4 mm) on all four wheels for the winter season to ensure normal balanced handling characteristics. On packed snow, they can reduce your stopping distance compared to summer tires. Stopping distance, however, is still considerably greater than when the road is not covered with snow or ice. Exercise appropriate caution.

Avoid spinning of a drive wheel. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Temperature

<u>∧</u> Warning!

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Rotating tires

Marning!

Rotate front and rear wheels only if the tires are of the same dimension.

If your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimensions front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

Marning!

Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. Wheels could become loose if not tightened with a torque of 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts specified for your vehicle's rims.

Tire rotation can be performed on vehicles with tires of the same dimension all around. If your vehicle is equipped with tires of the same dimension all around, tires can be rotated, observing a front-to-rear rotation pattern that will maintain the intended rotation (spinning) direction of the tire (> page 205).

In some cases, such as when your vehicle is equipped with mixed-size tires (different tire dimension front vs. rear), tire rotation is not possible.

If applicable to your vehicle's tire configuration, tires can be rotated according to the tire manufacturer's recommended intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty pamphlet located in your vehicle literature portfolio. If none is available, tires should be rotated every 3 000 to 6 000 miles (5 000 to 10000 km), or sooner if necessary, according to the degree of tire wear. The same rotation (spinning) direction must be maintained.

Rotate tires before the characteristic tire wear pattern becomes visible (shoulder wear on front tires and tread center wear on rear tires). Thoroughly clean the mounting face of wheels and brake disks, i.e. the inner side of the wheels/tires, during each rotation. Check for and ensure proper tire inflation pressure.

For information on wheel change, see "Flat tire" (▷ page 279).

Tire labeling

Besides tire name (sales designation) and manufacturer name, a number of markings can be found on a tire.

Following are some explanations for the markings on your vehicle's tires:



- Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards (▷ page 207)
- ② DOT, Tire Identification Number (> page 212)
- ③ Maximum tire load (▷ page 205)
- ④ Maximum tire inflation pressure (▷ page 201)
- ⑤ Manufacturer
- ⑥ Tire ply material (▷ page 213)
- ⑦ Tire size designation, load and speed rating (▷ page 209)
- ⑧ Load identification (▷ page 212)
- ⑦ Tire name

For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

For more information, see "Rims and tires" (▷ page 297).

Tire size designation, load and speed rating



- ① Tire width
- Aspect ratio in %
- ③ Radial tire code
- ④ Rim diameter
- (5) Load index
- Speed symbol
- For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

General: Depending on the design standards used, the tire size molded into the sidewall may have no letter or a letter preceding the tire size designation.

No letter preceding the size designation (as illustrated above): Passenger car tire based on European design standards.

Letter "P" preceding the size designation: Passenger car tire based on U.S. design standards.

Letter "LT" preceding the size designation: Light Truck tire based on U.S. design standards.

210 Tires and wheels

Letter "T" preceding the size designation: Temporary spare tires which are high pressure compact spares designed for temporary emergency use only.

Tire width

Tire width ① indicates the nominal tire width in millimeters.

Aspect ratio

Aspect ratio (2) is the dimensional relationship between tire section height and section width and is expressed in percentage. The aspect ratio is arrived at by dividing section height by section width.

Tire code

Tire code ③ indicates the tire construction type. The "R" stands for radial tire type. Letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

At the tire manufacturer's option, any tire with a speed capability above 149 mph (240 km/h) can include a "ZR" in the size designation (for example: 245/40 ZR 18). For additional information, see "Tire speed rating" (> page 210).

Rim diameter

Rim diameter ④ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim edge. The rim diameter is indicated in inches (in).

Load index

▲ Warning!

The tire load rating must always be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Otherwise, tire failure may be the result which may cause an accident and/or serious injury to you or others.

Always replace rims and tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part.

▲ Warning!

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the Tire

and Loading Information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Load index (5) is a numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support. For example, a load rating of 91 corresponds to a maximum load of 1356 lb (615 kg) the tire is designed to support. See also "Maximum tire load" (> page 205) where the maximum load associated with the load index is indicated in kilograms and lbs.

For additional information on the load index, see "Load identification" (▷ page 212).

Speed symbol

Marning!

Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.

Regardless of the tire speed rating, local speed limits should be obeyed. Use prudent driving speeds appropriate to prevailing conditions.

Speed symbol ③ indicates the approved maximum speed (tire speed rating) for the tire.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
Т	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
Н	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZRY	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR(Y)	above 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR	above 149 mph (240 km/h)

 At the tire manufacturer's option, any tire with a speed capability above 149 mph (240 km/h) can include a "ZR" in the size designation (for example: 245/40 ZR18). To determine the maximum speed capability of the tire, the service description for the tire must be referred to.

The service description is comprised of load index (5) and speed symbol (6).

If your tire includes "ZR" in the size designation and no service description is given, the tire manufacturer must be consulted for the maximum speed capability.

If a service description is given, the speed capability is limited by the speed symbol in the service description. Example: 245/40 ZR18 97Y. In this example, "97Y" is the service description. The letter "Y" designates the speed rating and the speed capability of the tire is limited to 186 mph (300 km/h).

 Any tire with a speed capability above 186 mph (300 km/h) must include a "ZR" in the size designation AND the service description must be placed in parenthesis. Example: 275/40 ZR 18 (99Y). The "(Y)" speed symbol in parenthesis designates the maximum speed capability of the tire as being above 186 mph (300 km/h). Consult the tire manufacturer for the actual maximum permissible speed of the tire.

All-season and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S ¹¹	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S ¹¹	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S ¹¹	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S ¹¹	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

● Not all M+S rated tires provide special winter performance. Make sure the tires you use show M+S and the mountain/ snowflake ▲ marking on the tire sidewall. These tires meet specific snow traction performance requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) and have been designed specifically for use in snow conditions.

An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

The factory equipped tires on your vehicle may have a tire speed rating above the maximum speed permitted by the electronic speed limiter.

Make sure your tires have the required tire speed rating as specified for your vehicle in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 297), for example when purchasing new tires.

If you are uncertain about the correct reading of the information given on a tire's sidewall, any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to assist you.

Load identification



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

In addition to the load index, special load identification (1) may be molded into the tire sidewall following the letter designating the speed symbol (6) (\triangleright page 209).

- No specification given: absence of any text (like in above example) indicates a standard load (SL) tire.
- XL or Extra Load: designates an extra load (or reinforced) tire.
- Light Load: designates a light load tire.
- C, D, E: designates load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

U.S. tire regulations require each new tire manufacturer or tire retreader to mold a TIN into or onto a sidewall of each tire produced.



The TIN is a unique identifier. The TIN facilitates efforts by tire manufactures to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires. It gives purchasers the means to easily identify such tires.

The TIN is comprised of "Manufacturer's identification mark" ②, "Tire size" ③, "Tire type code" ④ and "Date of manufacture" ⑤.

For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

DOT (Department of Transportation)

Tire branding symbol ① denotes that the tire meets requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer's identification mark

Manufacturer's identification mark ② denotes the tire manufacturer.

New tires have a mark with two symbols.

Retreaded tires have a mark with four symbols. For more information on retreaded tires, see (\triangleright page 192).

Tire size

Code (3) indicates the tire size.

Tire type code

Tire type code ④ may, at the option of the manufacturer, be used as a descriptive code for identifying significant characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture

The date of manufacture (5) identifies the week and year of manufacture.

The first two figures identify the week, starting with "01" to represent the first full week of the calendar year. The second two figures represent the year.

For example, "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008.

Tire ply material



For illustration purposes only. Actual data on tires are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in above illustration.

This marking tells you about the type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall (1) and under the tread (2).

Tire and loading terminology

Accessory weight

The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio, and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not).

Air pressure

The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi), kilopascal (kPa), or bar.

Aspect ratio

Dimensional relationship between tire section height and section width expressed in percentage.

Bar

Metric unit for air pressure. There are 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) to 1 bar; there are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

Bead

The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

Cold tire inflation pressure

Tire inflation pressure when your vehicle has been sitting for at least 3 hours or driven no more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Curb weight

The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, and, if so equipped, air conditioning and additional optional equipment, but without passengers and cargo.

DOT (Department of Transportation)

A tire branding symbol which denotes the tire meets requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible axle weight. The gross vehicle weight on each axle must never exceed the GAWR for the front and rear axle indicated on the certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

Operation

The GVW comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, spare wheel, installed accessories, passengers and cargo and, if applicable, trailer tongue load. The GVW must never exceed the GVWR indicated on the certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum permissible vehicle weight of the fully loaded vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all options, passengers, fuel, and cargo and, if applicable, trailer tongue load). It is indicated on the certification label located on the driver's door B-pillar.

Kilopascal (kPa)

Metric unit for air pressure. There are 6.9 kPa to 1 psi; another metric unit for air pressure is bar. There are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

Load index

Numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support.

Maximum load rating

The maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The sum of curb weight, accessory weight, total load limit, and production options weight.

Maximum permissible tire inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should ever be put in the tire.

Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants the vehicle is designed to seat, multiplied by 68 kilograms (150 lb).

Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

Production options weight

The combined weight of those installed regular production options weighing over 5 lbs (2.3 kilograms) in excess of those standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

PSI (Pounds per square inch)

A standard unit of measure for air pressure.

Recommended tire inflation pressure

The recommended tire inflation pressure for normal driving conditions is listed on the Tire and Loading Information placard located on the driver's door B-pillar. It provides best handling, tread life and riding comfort. Supplemental information pertaining to special driving situations can be found on the tire inflation pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Rim

A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated.
Sidewall

The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

Unique identifier which facilitates efforts by tire manufacturers to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires and gives purchasers the means to easily identify such tires. The TIN is comprised of "Manufacturer's identification mark", "Tire size", "Tire type code" and "Date of manufacture".

Tire ply composition and material used

This indicates the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the ply materials in the tire and sidewall, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others.

Tire speed rating

Part of tire designation (speed symbol); indicates the speed range for which a tire is approved.

Total load limit

Rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kilograms (150 lb) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity.

Traction

The adhesive friction of a tire on a surface on which it moves. The amount of grip provided.

Tread

The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear indicators

Narrow bands, sometimes called "wear bars" that show across the tread of a tire when only $1/_{16}$ in (1.6 mm) of tread remains.

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards

A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using U.S. government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Vehicle maximum load on the tire

Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight and dividing it by two.

Winter driving

General information

Have your vehicle winterized at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Winter tires

Marning!

Winter tires with a tread depth of less than 1/6 in (4 mm) must be replaced. They are no longer suitable for winter operation.

▲ Warning!

If you use your spare wheel when winter tires are fitted on the other wheels, be aware that the difference in tire characteristics may very well impair turning stability and that overall driving stability may be reduced. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

Have the spare wheel replaced by a regular road wheel with a winter tire at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Always use winter tires at temperatures below 45°F (7°C) and whenever wintry road conditions prevail. Not all M+S rated tires provide special winter performance. Make sure the tires you use show the mountain/ snowflake \land marking on the tire sidewall. These tires meet specific snow traction performance requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) and have been designed specifically for use in snow conditions. Use of winter tires is the only way to achieve the maximum effectiveness of your vehicle's driving safety systems such as the ABS and the ESC in winter operation.

For safe handling, make sure all mounted winter tires are of the same make and have the same tread design.

For information on winter tires for your vehicle model, see the "Technical data" section (> page 297).

Always observe the speed rating of the winter tires installed on your vehicle.

After installing winter tires:

- ► Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust it if necessary (▷ page 195).
- ► Restart the tire pressure loss warning system (▷ page 196) or the Advanced Tire Pressure Monitoring System (▷ page 198).

Snow chains

Some tire sizes do not leave adequate clearance for snow chains. To help avoid serious damage to your vehicle or tires, make sure the use of snow chains is permissible as specified in the "Technical data" section of this Operator's Manual.

Snow chains should only be driven on snowcovered roads at speeds not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h). Remove chains as soon as possible when driving on roads without snow. Observe the following guidelines when using snow chains:

- Use of snow chains is not permissible with all wheel/tire combinations (▷ page 297).
- Use snow chains in pairs and on rear wheels only. Follow the manufacturer's mounting instructions.
- If snow chains are mounted to the front wheels, they may scrape against the body or axle components. The tires or the vehicle could be damaged as a result.
- Only use snow chains that are approved by Mercedes-Benz. Any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to advise you on this subject.
- Use of snow chains may be prohibited depending on location. Always check local and state laws before installing snow chains.
- Do not use snow chains on the spare wheel.
- When driving with snow chains, you may wish to switch off the ESC (▷ page 62) before setting the vehicle in motion. This will improve the vehicle's traction.

Winter driving instructions

Marning!

If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, make sure snow is kept clear of the exhaust pipe and from around the vehicle with the engine running. Otherwise, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) gases may enter vehicle interior resulting in unconsciousness and death.

To assure sufficient fresh air ventilation, open a window slightly on the side of the vehicle not facing the wind.

Marning!

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges.

Marning!

On slippery road surfaces, never downshift in order to obtain braking action. This could result in drive wheel slip and reduced vehicle control. Your vehicle's ABS will not prevent this type of loss of control.

The most important rule for slippery or icy roads is to drive sensibly and to avoid abrupt acceleration, braking and steering maneuvers. Do not use the cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS system under such conditions.

When the vehicle is in danger of skidding, shift the automatic transmission to neutral position \mathbf{N} . Try to keep the vehicle under control by corrective steering action.

 For information on driving with snow chains, see "Snow chains" (▷ page 216).

Road salts and chemicals can adversely affect braking efficiency. Increased pedal force may become necessary to produce the normal brake effect.

Depressing the brake pedal periodically when traveling at length on salt-strewn roads can bring road-salt-impaired braking efficiency back to normal.

If the vehicle is parked after being driven on salt-treated roads, the braking efficiency should be tested as soon as possible after driving is resumed.

Marning!

Make sure not to endanger any other road users when carrying out these braking maneuvers.

Driving instructions

Drive sensibly - save fuel

To save fuel you should:

- Keep tires at the recommended inflation pressures.
- Remove unnecessary loads.
- Remove roof rack when not in use.
- Allow engine to warm up under low load use.
- Avoid frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- Have all maintenance work performed at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Booklet and as required by the Maintenance system. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Fuel consumption is also increased by driving in cold weather, in stop-and-go traffic, on short trips and in mountainous areas.

Drinking and driving

▲ Warning!

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

Pedals

Marning!

Make sure absolutely no objects are obstructing the pedals' range of movement. Keep the driver's footwell clear of all obstacles. If there are any floormats or carpets in the footwell, make sure that the pedals still have sufficient clearance.

During sudden driving or braking maneuvers, the objects could get caught between the pedals. You could then no longer brake or accelerate. This could lead to accidents and injury.

Power assistance

Marning!

There is no power assistance for the steering and the brake when the engine is not running.

Steering and braking requires significantly more effort and you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident as a result.

Do not turn off the engine while the vehicle is in motion.

Brakes

Downhill grades

When driving down long and steep grades, relieve the load on the brakes by shifting into a lower gear to use the engine's braking power. This helps prevent overheating of the brakes and reduces wear.

When using the engine's braking power, a drive wheel may not spin for an extended period of time, e.g. on slippery road surfaces. This may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Continuous or hard braking

Marning!

Resting your foot on the brake pedal will cause excessive and premature wear of the brake pads.

It can also result in the brakes overheating, thereby significantly reducing their effectiveness. It may not be possible to stop the vehicle in sufficient time to avoid an accident.

After hard braking, it is advisable to drive on for some time, rather than immediately park, so that the air stream will cool down the brakes faster.

Wet roads

▲ Warning!

After driving in heavy rain for some time without applying the brakes or through water deep enough to wet brake components, the first braking action may be somewhat reduced and increased pedal pressure may be necessary to obtain expected brake effect. Maintain a safe distance from vehicles in front.

To help prevent brake disk corrosion after driving on wet or salt-covered roads, it is advisable to brake the vehicle with considerable force prior to parking. The heat generated serves to dry the brakes.

Salt-covered roads

Marning!

A layer of salt on the brake discs and the brake linings may cause a delay in the braking effect, resulting in a significantly increased braking distance, which could lead to an accident.

To avoid this danger, you should:

 occasionally brake carefully when you are driving on salt-covered roads, so that any layer of salt that may have built up on the brake discs and the brake linings is removed without putting other road users at risk

- maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead and drive with particular care
- carefully apply the brakes at the end of a trip and immediately after commencing a new trip, so that salt residues are removed from the brake disc

Brake service

The brake fluid level in the reservoir may be too low if the red brake warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on while the engine is running and an acoustic warning sounds. Observe additional messages in the multifunction display that may appear. Brake pad wear or a leak in the system may be the reason for low brake fluid in the reservoir.

Have the brake system inspected immediately. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

All checks and service work on the brake system should be carried out by qualified technicians only. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Only install brake pads and use brake fluid recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Marning!

If other than recommended brake pads are installed, or other than recommended brake fluid is used, the braking properties of the vehicle can be degraded to an extent that safe braking is substantially impaired. This could result in an accident.

 Because the ESC operates automatically, the engine and ignition must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position 0 or 1 or KEYLESS-GO start/stop button in position 0 or 1) when the parking brake is being tested on a brake test dynamometer or when the vehicle is being towed with one axle raised.

Active braking action through the ESC may otherwise seriously damage the brake system which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

If your brake system is only subjected to moderate loads, you should occasionally test the effectiveness of the brakes by applying above-normal braking pressure at higher speeds. This will also enhance the grip of the brake pads.

Marning!

Make sure not to endanger any other road users when carrying out these braking maneuvers.

Refer to the description of the Brake Assist System (BAS) (\triangleright page 60) or BAS PLUS (\triangleright page 60).

Driving off

Warm up the engine smoothly. Do not place full load on the engine until the operating temperature has been reached.

- When driving off on a slippery surface, do not allow a drive wheel to spin for an extended period with the ESC switched off. Doing so may cause serious damage to the drivetrain which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- Simultaneously depressing the accelerator pedal and applying the brakes reduces engine performance and causes premature brake and drivetrain wear which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Hydroplaning

Depending on the depth of the water layer on the road, hydroplaning may occur, even at low speeds and with new tires. In heavy rain or when conditions indicate possible hydroplaning:

- ► Reduce vehicle speed.
- ► Avoid track grooves in the road.
- ► Apply brakes cautiously.

Standing water

Do not drive through flooded areas. Before driving through water, determine its depth.

If you must drive through standing water, drive slowly to prevent water from entering the passenger compartment or the engine compartment. Water in these areas could cause damage to electrical components or wiring of the engine or transmission, or could result in water being ingested by the engine through the air intake causing severe internal engine damage. Any such damage is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Driving abroad

If you plan to drive the vehicle outside the U.S. or Canada, you should request dealer network information for your destination from any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Control and operation of radio transmitters

Safety notes

▲ Warning!

Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle. A driver's attention to the road must always be his/her primary focus when driving. For your safety and the safety of others, we recommend that you pull over to a safe location and stop before placing or taking a telephone call. If you choose to use the telephone¹² while driving, please use the hands-free device and only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Some jurisdictions prohibit the driver from using a mobile telephone while driving a vehicle.

Only operate the audio system or COMAND¹² (Cockpit Management and Data System) if road, weather and traffic conditions permit. Otherwise, you may not be able to observe traffic conditions and could endanger yourself and others.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approximately 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approximately 14 m) every second.

Emission control

Certain systems of the engine serve to keep the toxic components of the exhaust gases within permissible limits required by law.

These systems will function properly only when maintained strictly according to factory specifications. Any adjustments on the engine should, therefore, be carried out only by qualified Mercedes-Benz Center authorized technicians.

Engine adjustments should not be altered in any way. Moreover, the specified service procedures must be carried out regularly according to Mercedes-Benz servicing requirements. For details refer to the Maintenance Booklet.

Marning!

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and possible death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driving, have the cause determined and corrected immediately. If you must drive under these conditions, drive only with at least one window fully open at all times.

Maintenance

Notes

The Maintenance System in your vehicle tracks the distance driven and the time elapsed since the last maintenance service. It calculates other maintenance service work required, and calls for the next maintenance service accordingly.

We strongly recommend that you have your vehicle serviced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Have it serviced in accordance with the Maintenance Booklet at the times called for by the maintenance service indicator.

Failure to have the vehicle maintained in accordance with the Maintenance Booklet and maintenance service indicator at the designated times/mileage will result in vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Maintenance service indicator message

Information on maintenance work and maintenance intervals are specified in the Maintenance Booklet. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, or visit **www.mbusa.com** (USA only) for additional information.

The maintenance service indicator message will notify you when the next maintenance service is required.

Starting approximately 1 month before the next maintenance service is required, one of the following messages will appear in the multifunction display. The messages will appear while you are driving or when you switch on the ignition (example service A): Next Service A in XXXX miles (km) Next Service A in XX days Service A Due



An additional number or a further letter in combination with the maintenance type can be indicated. This indicates that further auxiliary maintenance work is required. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for more information.

Clearing the maintenance service indicator message

The maintenance service indicator message is cleared automatically

- after approximately 10 seconds when you switch on the ignition
- after approximately 10 seconds when reaching the service threshold while driving
- after approximately 30 seconds, once the suggested maintenance service term has passed

Maintenance service term exceeded

If you have exceeded the suggested maintenance service term, you will see the following message in the multifunction display:

Service A Exceeded by XXXXX miles (km)

Service A Exceeded by XXX days

222 Vehicle care

In addition, a signal sounds when the message appears.

Any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will reset the maintenance service indicator following a completed maintenance service.

Calling up the maintenance service indicator display

 The menu overview can be found on (▷ page 114).

You can call up the maintenance service indicator display at any time to check when the next maintenance service is required.

- Switch on the ignition. The standard display of the control system appears (▷ page 115).
- Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- ► Press button ▼ or ▲ to select ASSYST PLUS.
- Press button OK on the multifunction steering wheel to confirm. The maintenance service indicator display with the maintenance service deadline appears in the multifunction display.
- If the battery was disconnected, the days of disconnection will not be included in the count shown by the maintenance service indicator. To arrive at the true maintenance service deadline, you will need to subtract these days from the days shown in the maintenance service indicator message or maintenance service indicator display.

Resetting the maintenance service indicator

In the event that the maintenance service on your vehicle is not carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center, you can have the maintenance service indicator reset. The automotive maintenance facility carrying out the maintenance service will find the information for resetting the maintenance service indicator in the maintenance-relevant literature for your vehicle.

Such literature is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or directly from Mercedes-Benz.

If the maintenance service indicator was reset inadvertently, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center correct it.

Only reset the maintenance service indicator if the proper maintenance service has been performed. Not following the proper maintenance service as described in the Maintenance Booklet will result in engine damage and/or other vehicle damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Vehicle care

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

Notes

Regular and proper care will help to maintain the value of your vehicle.

Marning!

Many cleaning products can be hazardous. Some are poisonous, others are flammable. Always follow the instructions on the particular container. Always open your vehicle's doors or windows when cleaning the inside.

Never use fluids or solvents that are not designed for cleaning your vehicle.

Always lock away cleaning products and keep them out of reach of children.

When cleaning the vehicle, do not use scouring agents. Never apply strong force and only use a soft, wet cloth or sponge. Otherwise you may scratch or damage the surface to be cleaned. While in operation, even while parked, your vehicle is subjected to varying external influences which, if gone unchecked, can attack the paintwork as well as the vehicle underbody and cause lasting damage.

Such damage is caused not only by extreme and varying climatic conditions, but also by:

- Air pollution
- Road salt
- Tar
- Gravel and stone chipping

To avoid paint damage, you should immediately remove:

- Grease and oil
- Fuel
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Bird droppings
- Insects
- Tree resins etc.

Frequent washing reduces and/or eliminates the aggressiveness and potency of the above adverse influences.

More frequent washings are necessary to deal with unfavorable conditions:

- near the ocean
- in industrial areas (smoke, exhaust emissions)
- during winter operation

You should check your vehicle from time to time for stone chipping or other damage. Any damage should be repaired as soon as possible to prevent corrosion.

In doing so, do not neglect the underbody of the vehicle. A prerequisite for a thorough check is a washing of the underbody followed by a thorough inspection. Damaged areas need to be re-undercoated.

Your vehicle has been treated at the factory with a wax-base rustproofing in the body cavities which will last for the lifetime of the vehicle. Post-production treatment is neither necessary nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz because of the possibility of incompatibility between materials used in the production process and others applied later.

We have selected vehicle-care products and compiled recommendations which are specially matched to our vehicles and which always reflect the latest technology. You can obtain Mercedes-Benz approved vehicle-care products at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, corrosion or damage due to negligent or incorrect care cannot always be removed or repaired with the vehicle-care products recommended here. In such cases it is best to seek aid at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The following topics deal with the cleaning and care of your vehicle and give important "how-to" information as well as references to Mercedes-Benz approved vehicle-care products.

Power washer

Follow the instructions provided by the power washer manufacturer on maintaining a distance between the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer.

Never use a round nozzle to power-wash tires. The intense jet of water can result in damage to the tire.

Always replace a damaged tire.

Always keep the jet of water moving across the surface. Do not aim directly at electrical parts, electrical connectors, seals, or other rubber parts.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

If a door handle is hit by a strong jet of water, and a SmartKey is within approximately 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle, it could be inadvertently locked or unlocked.

Tar stains

Quickly remove tar stains before they dry and become more difficult to remove. A tar remover is recommended.

Paintwork, painted body components

Affixing stickers, magnets, adhesive tape or similar materials to painted body components may damage the paintwork.

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Care should be applied when water drops on the paint surface do not "bead up". This should normally be done every 3 to 5 months, depending on the climate and washing detergent used.

Mercedes-Benz approved Paint Cleaner should be applied if the paint surface shows signs of embedded dirt (i.e. loss of gloss).

Do not apply any of these products or wax if your vehicle is parked in the sun or if the hood is still hot.

Use the appropriate MB-Touch-Up Stick for quick and provisional repairs of minor paint damage (i.e. chips from stones, vehicle doors, etc.).

Engine cleaning

Prior to cleaning the engine compartment, make sure to protect electrical components and connectors from contact with water and cleaning agents.

Corrosion protection, such as MB Anticorrosion Wax should be applied to the engine compartment after every engine cleaning. Before applying, all control linkage bushings and joints should be lubricated. The poly-V-belt and all pulleys should be protected from any wax.

Vehicle washing

In the winter, thoroughly remove all traces of road salt as soon as possible.

When washing the vehicle underbody, do not forget to clean the inner sides of the wheels.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: If a door handle is hit by a strong jet of water, and a SmartKey is within approximately 3 ft (1 m) of the vehicle, it could be inadvertently locked or unlocked.

Hand-wash

- Do not use hot water or wash your vehicle in direct sunlight.
- Only use a soft, wet cloth or sponge to clean the vehicle.
- Only use a mild vehicle wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo.
- Thoroughly spray the vehicle with a diffused jet of water.
- Do not spray directly towards the ventilation intake.
- Use plenty of water and rinse the sponge and chamois frequently.
- Rinse with clean water and dry with a chamois thoroughly.

Do not allow cleaning agents to dry on the finish.

Automatic car wash

▲ Warning!

The vehicle is braked when the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. Therefore, deactivate the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS before the vehicle is washed in an automatic car wash.

You can have your vehicle washed in an automatic car wash from the start. Brushless car washes are preferable.

- To protect the filter system, activate the air recirculation mode using button and the climate control panel.
- Do not clean your vehicle in an automatic touchless car wash which uses caustic spray. Caustic spray will damage the paint or ornamental moldings.

If the vehicle is very dirty, prewash it before running it through the automatic car wash.

Make sure the combination switch is set to wiper setting **o**. Otherwise, the rain sensor could activate and cause the wipers to move unintentionally. This may lead to vehicle damage.

Due to the width of the vehicle, fold in exterior rear view mirrors prior to running the vehicle through an automatic car wash to prevent damage to the mirrors.

When taking the vehicle through an automatic conveyor-type car wash: Make sure the automatic transmission remains in neutral position N.

When leaving the automatic car wash, make sure the mirrors are folded out.

After running the vehicle through an automatic car wash, wipe any wax off of the windshield and the wiper blade inserts. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noise which can be caused by residual wax on the windshield.

Ornamental moldings

- ► For regular cleaning and care of ornamental moldings, use a damp cloth.
- Do not use chrome cleaner on ornamental moldings. Although ornamental moldings may have chrome appearance, they could be made of anodized aluminum that will be damaged when cleaned with chrome cleaner. Instead, use a damp cloth to clean those ornamental moldings.

For very dirty ornamental moldings of which you are sure are chrome-plated, use a chrome cleaner. If in doubt whether an ornamental molding is chrome-plated, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Headlamps, brake lamps, tail lamps, side markers, turn signal lenses

- Use a mild vehicle wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water.
- Only use window cleaning solutions that are suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Window cleaning solutions which are not suitable may damage the plastic lamp lenses of the headlamps. Therefore, do not use abrasives, solvents or cleaners that contain solvents.

Cleaning the driving systems sensors



- ► Switch off the ignition.
- Clean DISTRONIC PLUS/PRE-SAFE[®] Brake system sensor cover (1) by hand.

To clean DISTRONIC PLUS/PRE-SAFE[®] Brake system sensor cover (1) and the bumper area near sensors (2) observe the following:

- Use a mild vehicle wash detergent, such as Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo, with plenty of water.
- Use a soft, non-scratching cloth.

- Follow the instructions provided by the power washer manufacturer.
- Maintain a distance between the sensor covers and the nozzle of the power washer.

Cleaning the rear view camera lens



 Only use clean water and a soft, nonscratching cloth to clean rear view camera lens (1).

Be careful not to apply wax to rear view camera lens ① when waxing the vehicle. If necessary, remove the wax using the Mercedes-Benz approved Car Shampoo with plenty of water.

- Do not clean the camera and the area around the camera
 - with a high-pressure cleaner
 - with a dry cloth and strong pressure
 - with aggressive cleaning agents

You could otherwise damage the camera.

Cleaning the windows and the wiper blades

Never open the hood when the wiper arms are folded forward.

Marning!

For safety reasons, switch off wipers and remove SmartKey from starter switch before cleaning the windshield and/or the wiper blades. Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0**. Otherwise, the wiper motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

- Do not pull on the wiper blade inserts. They could tear.
- ► Fold the wiper arms forward until they snap into place.
- Clean the windshield and the wiper blade inserts with a clean cloth and mild detergent solution.
- Use a soft, clean cloth and a mild window cleaning solution on all outside and inside glass surfaces.

An automotive glass cleaner is recommended.

Fold the windshield wiper arms back onto the windshield before turning the SmartKey in the starter switch or pressing the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button.

Hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

■ To clean the window interior, do not use a dry cloth, abrasives, solvents or cleaners containing solvents. Do not touch the inside of the windows with hard objects such as an ice scraper or ring. Doing so may damage the windows.

Cleaning the panorama roof

The rear part of the tilt/sliding panel has a protective layer on the inside.

 Use a soft, clean cloth and a mild window cleaning solution.

An automotive glass cleaner is recommended.

Do not use a dry cloth, abrasives, solvents or cleaners containing solvents. Do not touch the protective layer with hard objects such as an ice scraper or ring. Never apply strong force and only use a soft, nonscratching cloth when cleaning the rear part of the tilt/sliding panel.

Otherwise you may scratch or damage the protective layer.

Light alloy wheels

If possible, clean wheels once a week.

- Use Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care, a soft bristle brush and a strong spray of water for cleaning the light alloy wheels.
- Only use acid-free cleaning materials. Acid may cause corrosion or damage the clear coat.
- The vehicle should not be parked for an extended period of time immediately after it has been cleaned. This applies especially after the wheel rims have been cleaned with wheel rim cleaner. Wheel rim cleaners can lead to increased corrosion of the brake disks and brake pads. Non-approved wheel cleaners may also damage the wheel paint if the vehicle is not driven after cleaning.

Therefore, the vehicle's brake system should always be warmed-up before it is parked after cleaning. Drive your vehicle for several minutes to allow the brakes to dry. When applying Mercedes-Benz approved Tire Care and Mercedes-Benz approved Wheel Care products, take care not to spray them on the brake disks.

Plastic and rubber parts

- Use a gentle dishwashing detergent or mild detergent for delicate fabrics as a washing solution.
- ► Wipe with a cloth moistened in a lukewarm solution.

The surface may temporarily change color. If this is the case, wait for it to dry.

Marning!

Do not use cleaners or cockpit care sprays containing solvents to clean the cockpit or the steering wheel. Cleaners containing solvents will make the surface porous and vehicle occupants could suffer serious injuries from plastic parts coming loose in the event of air bag deployment.

Do not use oil, wax or scouring agents. Otherwise you may scratch or damage the surface.

Hard plastic trim items

 Use Mercedes-Benz approved Interior Care on a soft, lint-free cloth and apply with light pressure.

COMAND display

You must switch off the COMAND display and allow it to cool prior to cleaning.

- Do not use any liquids or cleaning agents. These can damage or even destroy the COMAND display screen.
- ► Use a standard microfiber cloth and apply with light pressure.

Steering wheel and gear selector lever

Wipe with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care.

Carpets

► Use Mercedes-Benz approved Carpet and Fabric Care for cleaning the carpets.

Headliner and shelf below rear window

► Use a soft bristle brush or a dry-shampoo cleaner in case of excessive dirt.

Seat belts

Only use clear, lukewarm water and soap.

The seat belts must not be treated with chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts at temperatures above 176°F (80°C) or in direct sunlight.

▲ Warning!

Do not bleach or dye seat belts as this may severely weaken them. In a crash they may not be able to provide adequate protection.

Upholstery

Using aftermarket seat covers or wearing clothing that have the tendency to give off coloring (e.g. when wet, etc.) may cause the upholstery to become permanently discolored. By lining the seats with a proper intermediate cover, contact-discoloration will be prevented.

Marning!

Only use seat or head restraint covers which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model.

Using other seat or head restraint covers may interfere with or prevent

- deployment of the front side impact air bags
- · deployment of the rear side impact air bags
- · deployment of the pelvis air bags
- activation of the NECK-PRO active front head restraints

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for availability.

Leather upholstery

Please note that leather upholstery is a natural product and is therefore subject to a natural aging process. Leather upholstery may also react to certain ambient influences such as high humidity or high temperature by showing wrinkles for example.

- Wipe leather upholstery with a damp cloth and dry thoroughly or clean with Mercedes-Benz approved Leather Care.
- I To avoid damage to leather upholstery:
 - Wipe with light pressure only.
 - Do not clean with abrasive cleaning agents such as scouring milk or powder.
 - Do not soak the leather upholstery.
 As leather is a natural product, it could otherwise harden or become porous.
 - Exercise particular care when cleaning perforated leather as its underside should not become wet.

Wood trims

- Only use water and a damp cloth to clean wood trims in your vehicle.
- Do not use solvents like tar remover or wheel cleaner nor polishes or waxes as these may be abrasive.

Chrome-plated exhaust tip

Regular cleaning and care of chrome-plated exhaust tips will help to maintain their shine and the classy appearance.

- Use Mercedes-Benz approved Chrome Polishing Paste each time the vehicle has been washed, especially during the winter.
- Do not use alkaline cleaners such as wheel cleaners as they could cause corrosion.

Vehicle equipment	230
Where will I find?	230
Vehicle status messages in the	
multifunction display	232
What to do if	260
Unlocking/locking manually	271
Resetting activated NECK-PRO	
active front head restraints	273
Replacing SmartKey batteries	274
Replacing bulbs	275
Replacing wiper blades	278
Flat tire	279
Battery	283
Jump starting	285
Towing the vehicle	287
Fuses	290



Practical hints

Vehicle equipment

1 This Operator's Manual describes all features, standard or optional, potentially available for your vehicle at the time of purchase. Please be aware that your vehicle might not be equipped with all features described in this manual.

Where will I find ...?

First aid kit

Check expiration dates and contents for completeness at least once a year and replace missing/expired items.

The first aid kit is located in the trunk on the right side, secured by a tensioning strap.



Loosen tensioning strap ①.
 First aid kit ② can be removed.

Vehicle tool kit

The vehicle tool kit is located in the space underneath the trunk floor.

Vehicles without spare wheel are not factory-equipped with the tools required for a wheel change such as a jack or a wheel wrench. Some tools required for a wheel change are specific to your vehicle. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to obtain the tools approved for your vehicle.

The vehicle tool kit includes:

- Collapsible wheel chock¹³
- Fuse chart
- Jack¹³
- Pair of gloves¹³
- Towing eye bolt
- Wheel wrench¹³
- ▶ Open the trunk (▷ page 76).



▶ Lift the trunk floor using floor handle ①.



- Engage floor handle (1) on upper trunk lip (2).
- To prevent damage, always disengage the floor handle from the upper trunk lip and lower the trunk floor before closing the trunk.



- ③ Tab
- ④ Removing vehicle tool kit box
- 5 Vehicle tool kit box cover
- Opening vehicle tool kit box cover
- ⑦ Tab
- ⑧ Vehicle tool kit
- Vehicle tool kit box
- Luggage bowl
- ▶ Removing vehicle tool kit box: Pull tab ③ in direction of arrow ④ and lift vehicle tool kit box ⑨.
- Remove vehicle tool kit box () from luggage bowl ().
- ▶ Opening vehicle tool kit box cover: Pull tab ⑦ in direction of arrow ⑥ and open vehicle tool kit box cover ⑤.
- Closing vehicle tool kit box cover: Push vehicle tool kit box cover (3) downward until it engages into vehicle tool kit box (7).
- Installing vehicle tool kit box: Slide vehicle tool kit box () into the recess of luggage bowl ().
- Push vehicle tool kit box () downward until it engages into luggage bowl ().

Collapsible wheel chock

The collapsible wheel chock serves to secure the vehicle, e.g. while changing a wheel.

► Take the collapsible wheel chock from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 230).



- ▶ Setting up: Tilt both plates upward ①.
- ▶ Fold the lower plate outward ②.
- ► Guide the tabs of the lower plate all the way into the openings of base plate ③.

For information on where to place wheel chocks when changing a wheel, see "Lifting the vehicle" (\triangleright page 280).

Jack

Marning!

Only use the jack supplied with your vehicle to lift the vehicle briefly for wheel changes. If you use the jack for any other purpose, you or others could be injured, as the jack is designed only for the purpose of changing a wheel.

When using the jack, observe the safety notes in the "Mounting the spare wheel" section and the notes on the jack.

► Take the jack from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 230).



Storage position

232 Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

 Turn the crank handle in the direction of arrow as far as it will go.



Operational position

▶ Turn the crank handle clockwise.

Before placing the jack back into the vehicle tool kit:

- ► Fully collapse the jack.
- ► Fold in the crank handle (storage position).

Spare wheel

∧ Observe Safety notes, see page 279.

The spare wheel is located in the space underneath the trunk floor.

- ▶ **Removing:** Open the trunk (▷ page 76).
- ► Lift the trunk floor and secure it on the upper trunk lip (▷ page 230).
- To prevent damage, always disengage the floor handle from the upper trunk lip and lower the trunk floor before closing the trunk.



- Remove luggage bowl ② by turning it counterclockwise.
- ▶ Remove spare wheel ①.

Storing the spare wheel after use

- Place spare wheel ① into the spare wheel well.
- Secure spare wheel (1) by turning luggage bowl (2) clockwise.

Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Notes

Warning and malfunction messages appear in the multifunction display located in the instrument cluster.

Certain warning and malfunction messages are accompanied by an audible signal.

Address these messages accordingly and follow the additional instructions given in this Operator's Manual.

High-priority messages appear in the multifunction display in red color.

Certain messages of high priority cannot be cleared from the multifunction display using OK or \frown on the multifunction steering wheel (\triangleright page 112).

Other messages of high priority and messages of less immediate priority can be cleared from the multifunction display using OK or \frown . They are then stored in the vehicle status message memory (> page 120). Remember that clearing a message will only make the message disappear. Clearing a message will not correct the condition that caused the message to appear.

▲ Warning!

All categories of messages contain important information which should be taken note of and, where a malfunction is indicated, addressed as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Failure to repair the condition noted may cause damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty, or result in property damage or personal injury.

Marning!

No messages will be displayed if either the instrument cluster or the multifunction display is inoperative.

As a result, you will not be able to see information about your driving conditions, such as

- speed
- outside temperature

- warning/indicator lamps
- malfunction/warning messages
- failure of any systems

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

If you must continue to drive, do so with added caution. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Read and observe the notes on the HOLD function (▷ page 141) and parking (▷ page 102) when you park the vehicle. On the pages that follow, you will find a compilation of the most important warning and malfunction messages that may appear.

For your convenience the messages are divided into text messages (\triangleright page 234) and symbol messages (\triangleright page 244).

Text messages

Safety systems

Display mes	sages	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
PRE-SAFE	Inoperativ e See Operator's Manual	 The PRE-SAFE[®] system has failed. All other occupant safety systems, such as the air bags, are still available. ▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
PRE-SAFE	Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual	 The PRE-SAFE[®] Brake is temporarily unavailable. The PRE-SAFE[®] Brake is deactivated because: the DISTRONIC PLUS cover in the radiator grille is dirty the area around the sensors in the front or the rear bumper is dirty its function is impaired as a result of heavy precipitation the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative due to electromagnetic interference near television and radio transmitter stations, toll stations, speed measuring systems, etc. the system is out of the operating temperature range the battery voltage is insufficient The PRE-SAFE[®] Brake becomes operational again and the message in the multifunction display disappears when: dirt on the radiator grille has fallen off while driving (e.g. slush or snow) the system is within the operating temperature range If the message in the multifunction display does not disappear: Clean the DISTRONIC PLUS cover in the radiator grille (> page 225). Restart the vehicle. Wait until the battery recovers.
PRE-SAFE	Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	 The PRE-SAFE[®] Brake is unavailable due to a malfunction. The BAS PLUS may also be unavailable. ▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Display message	s Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's	The front passenger front air bag is activated while driving even though a child, small individual, or object below the system's weight threshold is on the front passenger seat, or the front passenger seat is empty. Objects on the seat or forces acting on the seat may make the system sense supplemental weight.
Manual	► Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as possible.
	Engage the parking brake.
	Switch off the ignition.
	► Open the passenger door.
	Remove child and child restraint from front passenger seat and properly secure the child in rear seat employing the child restraint if necessary.
	Make sure no objects which apply supplemental weight to the seat are present. The system may recognize such supplemental weight and sense that an occupant on the front passenger seat is of a greater weight than actually present.
	Keep the seat unoccupied, close the passenger door and switch on the ignition.
	Monitor the $\boxed{\textcircled{max}}$ $\boxed{\textcircled{max}}$ indicator lamp in the center console (\triangleright page 45) and the multifunction display in the instrument cluster (\triangleright page 28) for the following:
	With the seat unoccupied and the ignition switched on,
	 the state of the s
	• the message Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or the message Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual should not appear in the multifunction display at any time the seat is unoccupied. Wait at least 60 seconds for the system to complete the necessary check cycles and to make sure neither message appears in the multifunction display.
	If above conditions are met, you can occupy the front passenger seat again. Depending on the front passenger classification sensed by the OCS, the <u>Seather</u> indicator lamp will remain illuminated or go out. If above conditions are not met, the system is not working preserve the system of the system is not working
	properly. Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

▲ Warning!

If the *mathematical constants* indicator lamp remains out even after performing the above corrective steps, do not have any children 12 years old and under and other small individuals use the passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See	The front passenger front air bag is deactivated while driving even though an adult or someone larger than a small individual is occupying the front passenger seat. Forces acting on the seat may make the system sense a decrease in weight.
Operator's Manual	Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as possible.Engage the parking brake.
	Switch off the ignition.
	► Have the front passenger vacate the seat and exit the vehicle.
	Keep the seat unoccupied, close the passenger door and switch on the ignition.
	Monitor the $\boxed{32}$ [measure indicator lamp in the center console (\triangleright page 45) and the multifunction display in the instrument cluster (\triangleright page 28) for the following:
	With the seat unoccupied and the ignition switched on,
	• the ﷺ indicator lamp in the center console should illuminate and remain illuminated, indicating that the OCS (▷ page 42) has deactivated the front passenger front air bag.
	• the message Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual or the message Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual should not appear in the multifunction display at any time the seat is unoccupied. Wait at least 60 seconds for the system to complete the necessary check cycles and to make sure neither message appears in the multifunction display.
	If above conditions are met, you can occupy the front passenger seat again. Depending on the front passenger classification sensed by the OCS, the Reference indicator lamp will remain illuminated or go out.
	If above conditions are not met, the system is not working properly. Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Marning!

If the *medicine* indicator lamp remains illuminated with an adult occupant on the front passenger seat even after performing the above corrective steps, do not have any passenger use the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Driving systems

Display mes	sages	Possible causes/consequences and > Solutions
Cruise Control	Inoperativ e	The cruise control is malfunctioning. In addition an acoustic warning sounds.
		 Have the cruise control checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Cruise Control	mph	One of the activation conditions for cruise control has not been fulfilled. You may have attempted to set a speed below 20 mph (30 km/h).
		Drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) if the situation allows and set the speed.
		 Check the activation conditions for cruise control (> page 128).

238 Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display mes	sages	Possible causes/consequences and > Solutions
DISTRONIC PLUS	Currently Unavailabl e See Operator's	The DISTRONIC PLUS is temporarily unavailable.The DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated because:the DISTRONIC PLUS cover in the radiator grille is dirty
	Manual	• its function is impaired as a result of heavy precipitation
		• the radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative due to electromagnetic interference near television and radio transmitter stations, toll stations, speed measuring systems, etc.
		• the radar sensors do not sense any other vehicles or objects, i.e. road sign or similar to this, for a long time
		• the system is out of the operating temperature range
		the battery voltage is insufficient
		 If necessary, clean the DISTRONIC PLUS cover in the radiator grille (▷ page 225). Restart the vehicle.
		 Try activating the DISTRONIC PLUS again later.
		 Wait until the system is within the operating temperature range or the battery recovers.
		The DISTRONIC PLUS becomes operational again without the engine being restarted when:
		 dirt on the radiator grille has fallen off while driving (e.g. slush or snow)
		 the system recognizes full sensor availability (due to lessening rain or the road surface drying)
		• the message in the multifunction display disappears
DISTRONIC PLUS	Inoperativ e	 The DISTRONIC PLUS is malfunctioning. The BAS PLUS and the PRE-SAFE[®] Brake are also not available. ▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as
		possible.
DISTRONIC PLUS	Override	You have accelerated. The DISTRONIC PLUS has switched off. ► Stop accelerating.

Display mes	sages	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
DISTRONIC PLUS	mph	 One of the activation conditions for the DISTRONIC PLUS has not been fulfilled. You may have attempted to set a speed below 20 mph (30 km/h). Drive faster than 20 mph (30 km/h) if the situation allows and set the speed. Check the activation conditions for the DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 134).
HOLD	Off	 The HOLD function switched off because the vehicle was sliding, for example on a slippery surface one of the activation conditions has no longer been fulfilled (▷ page 141) Activate the HOLD function later.
Parking Guidance	Inoperativ e	 The Parktronic system is malfunctioning. ► Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
Parking Guidance	Canceled	 The Advanced Parking Guidance has been canceled because: the vehicle is sliding the bumper became dirty in the area of the sensors there has been a malfunction Use the Advanced Parking Guidance again later. If the parking space symbol is not shown in the multifunction display at a speed below 10 mph (16 km/h): Clean the bumpers (▷ page 225). or Restart the engine. or Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Parking Guidance	Finished	Advanced Parking Guidance: The vehicle is in the end position. The display message disappears automatically.

Display mes	sages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Radar Deactivate Sensors d See Operator's	You have attempted to activate the DISTRONIC PLUS or the PRE-SAFE [®] Brake even though you have switched off the radar sensors on the vehicle.	
	Manual	► Check if switching on the radar sensors is permitted (▷ page 126).
		Switch on the radar sensors using the instrument cluster control system.

Ve	h	ic	le
ve		IC.	IC

Display mes	sages	Possible causes/consequences and > Solutions
Apply Brake	to Shift from 'P'	You have attempted to shift the automatic transmission into drive position D , reverse gear R or neutral position N without depressing the brake pedal. ► Depress the brake pedal.
Door Open	Vehicle Not in 'P'	 In addition an acoustic warning sounds. You have opened the driver's door and the automatic transmission is still in drive position D, reverse gear R or neutral position N. Before you leave the vehicle, make sure the automatic transmission is in park position P and the parking brake is engaged.
Service Required	Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer	 In addition an acoustic warning sounds. The automatic transmission cannot be shifted out of the current transmission position because of a malfunction. If the automatic transmission is in drive position D: Without shifting the automatic transmission out of drive position D, drive to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If the automatic transmission is set to position neutral position N, reverse gear R or park position P: Do not drive. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

Display mes	sages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Ρ	Shift to 'P'	 In addition an acoustic warning sounds. You have turned off the engine with the KEYLESS-GO start/ stop button with the automatic transmission in neutral position N and opened the driver's door. or You have attempted to switch off the engine with the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button with the automatic transmission in reverse gear R or drive position D. Shift the automatic transmission to park position P.
Ρ	Shift to 'p'	 With the HOLD function or the DISTRONIC PLUS activated you have opened the driver's door and released the seat belt turned off the engine opened the hood In addition, a continuous acoustic signal may sound. The acoustic warning signal becomes more intense as you attempt to lock the vehicle. The engine cannot be started. Shift the automatic transmission to park position P. The engine can be started again.
Shift to 'P' or 'N'	to Start Engine	 You have attempted to start the engine with the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button while the automatic transmission was in reverse gear R or drive position D. ► Shift the automatic transmission into park position P or neutral position N. Make sure the brake pedal is depressed.
Auxiliary Battery	Malfunctio n	The backup battery for the automatic transmission is no longer charging.Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Tires		
Display mess	sages	Possible causes/consequences and > Solutions
Check Tire Pressure	Then Restart Run Flat Indicator	 There has been a warning message about a loss in the tire inflation pressure and the tire pressure loss warning system was not restarted yet. Make sure the correct tire inflation pressure is set for each tire. Then restart the tire pressure loss warning system (▷ page 196).
Run Flat Indicator	Inoperativ e	 The tire pressure loss warning system is malfunctioning. Have the tire pressure loss warning system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Check	Tire Pressure Soon	 The tire pressure loss warning system indicates that the tire inflation pressure is too low in at least one tire. Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you. Check the tires and, if necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 279). Check and adjust tire inflation pressure as required (▷ page 195). Restart the tire pressure loss warning system after adjusting the tire inflation pressure values (▷ page 196).
Tire pressures will be displayed	after driving a few minutes	The tire inflation pressure is being checked by the Advanced TPMS.▶ Drive the vehicle for a few minutes.
Tire Press. Monitor	Inoperativ e	 The Advanced TPMS is malfunctioning. Have the Advanced TPMS checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Tire Pressure Monitor	Inoperativ e No Wheel Sensors	 There are wheels without appropriate wheel sensors mounted (e.g. winter tires). Have the Advanced TPMS checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Have the appropriate wheel sensors installed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Display messages		Possible causes/consequences and > Solutions
TirePress. Sensor(s)M issing	Sensor(s)M issing	 At least one sensor is defect (e.g. battery is empty). The respective tire is indicated by instead of the tire inflation pressure in the multifunction display. Have the Advanced TPMS checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Have the wheel sensors installed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
		 At least one wheel without appropriate wheel sensors is mounted (e.g. spare wheel). The respective tire is indicated by instead of the tire inflation pressure in the multifunction display. Have the Advanced TPMS checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Have the wheel sensors installed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
Tire Press. Monitor	Currently Unavailabl e	The Advanced TPMS cannot monitor the tire inflation pressure due to a nearby radio interference source or insufficient power supply. As soon as the causes of the malfunction have been rectified, the Advanced TPMS becomes active again automatically after a few minutes of driving.
Correct Tire Pressure		 The tire inflation pressure is too low in at least one tire. or The tire inflation pressures of the individual tires differ from each other significantly. The tire inflation pressure values are shown in the multifunction display. Check and correct tire inflation pressure as required (▷ page 195). Restart the Advanced TPMS (▷ page 200).
Caution Tire Defect		 At least one tire is deflating. The respective tire is indicated in the multifunction display. Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. If necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 279).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
Check Tires	The tire inflation pressure in at least one tire is significantly below the reference value.
	The respective tire is indicated in the multifunction display.
	 Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers.
	Check and adjust tire inflation pressure as required.
	► If necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 279).

▲ Warning!

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

▲ Warning!

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Symbol messages

Brake

Display messages		Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	Check Brake Pad Wear	 The brake pads have reached their wear limit. Have the brake pads replaced as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Brake pad thickness must be visually inspected by a qualified technician at the intervals specified in the Maintenance Booklet.

Display messages		Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only)	ABS and ESC Inoperativ e See Operator's Manual	 In addition, the yellow ESC warning lamp , the yellow ESC OFF warning lamp , and the yellow ABS indicator lamp come on. The brake system is still functioning normally but due to a malfunction, the ABS, the BAS, the BAS PLUS, the ESC, the hill-start assist system, the HOLD function, the PRE-SAFE[®] system, and the PRE-SAFE[®] Brake are unavailable. The ATTENTION ASSIST is disabled. Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability. Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness. Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only)	ABS and ESC Currently Unavailabl e See Operator's Manual	 In addition, the yellow ESC warning lamp A, the yellow ESC OFF warning lamp A, and the yellow ABS indicator lamp O come on. The brake system still functions normally but due to insufficient power supply, the ABS, the BAS, the BAS PLUS, the ESC, the hill-start assist system, the HOLD function, the PRE-SAFE® system, and the PRE-SAFE® Brake are unavailable. The ATTENTION ASSIST is disabled. Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability. Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness. When the voltage is above the required value again, the ABS, the BAS, the BAS PLUS, the ESC, the hill-start assist system, and the PRE-SAFE® Brake are operational again and the message should disappear. If the message does not disappear: Have the alternator and the battery checked. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.

246 Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages		Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only)	EBD, ABS, and ESC Inoperativ e See Operator's Manual	 In addition, the yellow ESC warning lamp A, the yellow ESC OFF warning lamp , and the yellow ABS indicator lamp come on. The brake system is still functioning normally but due to a malfunction, the ABS, the BAS, the BAS PLUS, the EBP, the ESC, the HOLD function, the PRE-SAFE® system, and the PRE-SAFE® Brake are unavailable. The ATTENTION ASSIST is disabled. Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability. Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness. Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only)	Brake Immediatel y	 A malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS was switched on. The engine cannot be started. While observing surrounding traffic conditions and when it is safe, immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the warning message disappears. Secure vehicle from rolling away before getting out of it (▷ page 102). The engine can be started again.
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only)	Release Parking Brake	You are driving with the parking brake engaged. In addition an acoustic warning sounds. ► Release the parking brake.
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only)	Check Brake Fluid Level	 There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir. Risk of accident! Stop the vehicle in a safe location or as soon as it is safe to do so. Engage the parking brake. Do not drive any further. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.

Marning!

Driving with the message Check Brake Fluid Level displayed can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately.

Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and the brake fluid catching fire. You can be seriously burned.

If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.

Safety systems

Display messages		Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
	ESC Inoperativ e See Operator's Manual	 In addition, the yellow ESC warning lamp and the yellow ESC OFF warning lamp come on. The brake system is still functioning normally but due to a malfunction, the BAS, the BAS PLUS, the ESC, the hill-start assist system, the HOLD function, the PRE-SAFE® system, and the PRE-SAFE® Brake are unavailable. The ATTENTION ASSIST is disabled. Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability. Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness. Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
E SOS	Tele Aid Inoperativ e	 One or more main functions of the Tele Aid system are malfunctioning. ► Have the Tele Aid system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	SRS Malfunctio n Service Required	 There is a malfunction in the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS). The air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) could deploy unexpectedly or fail to activate in an accident. Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

248 Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display messages		Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
>	Front Left SRS Malfunctio n Service Required	 Components of the driver's supplemental restraint system may not work properly. ▶ Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
>	Front Right SRS Malfunctio n Service Required	 Components of the front passenger's supplemental restraint system may not work properly. ▶ Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
>	Rear Left SRS Malfunctio n Service Required	 Components of the left rear passenger's supplemental restraint system may not work properly. ▶ Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
>	Rear Right SRS Malfunctio n Service Required	 Components of the right rear passenger's supplemental restraint system may not work properly. Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
.	Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunctio n Service Required	 The left window curtain air bag may not work properly. Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
X	Right Side Curtain Airbag Malfunctio n Service Required	 The right window curtain air bag may not work properly. Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

<u>∧</u> Warning!

In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational.

For your safety, we strongly recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz

Center immediately to have the system checked. Otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

Practical hints

Driving systems

Display messages		Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	Attention Assist Time for a rest?	 The ATTENTION ASSIST has determined that your concentration has declined considering certain criteria. In addition, an acoustic warning sounds. ► Take a rest if required. During long trips, take regular and duly rests that allow you to recover sufficiently.
<u>SS</u>	Attention Assist Inoperativ e	 The ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Vehicle

Display messages		Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
6		The trunk is open. ► Close the trunk (▷ page 76).
		 You are driving with the hood open. Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as it is safe to do so. Close the hood (▷ page 189). There is otherwise danger of an accident.
		You are driving with at least one door open. The display symbol shows you which doors are open. ► Close all doors.
<u></u>	Lock Seat Backrest Front Left or Lock Seat Backrest Front Right	 The driver or front passenger seat backrest is not engaged. The driver's or front passenger's seat belt can not secure the driver or passenger. Fold back and push the seat backrest until the seat cushion and seat backrest audibly engage into the driving position.

250 Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display mes	sages	Possible causes/consequences and > Solutions
D *	Rear Left Backrest Not Latched or Rear Right Backrest Not Latched	 The left or right rear seat backrest is not engaged. Adjust the rear seat backrest until it is fully engaged in position.
	Take Your Key From Ignition	You have forgotten to remove the SmartKey. ► Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
	Obtain A New Key	The SmartKey is malfunctioning. ► Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
	Close Doors To Lock Vehicle	You tried to lock the vehicle but not all doors were closed. ► Close doors and lock the vehicle again.
	Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle	The SmartKey in the starter switch does not belong to the vehicle.▶ Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
	Replace Key Battery	The batteries in the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO are discharged. ► Replace the batteries (▷ page 274).
	Key Not Detected (message appears in red)	 The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is not detected while the engine is running because the SmartKey is not in the vehicle. Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Engage the parking brake. Search for the SmartKey. The vehicle cannot be locked centrally nor can the engine be started again after the engine is stopped.
Display messages		Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
------------------	---	---
	Key Not Detected (message appears in red)	 The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is not detected while the engine is running because there is strong radio-frequency interference. Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Engage the parking brake. Remove the KEYLESS-GO button from the starter switch (▷ page 79). Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the starter switch.
	Key Not Detected (message appears in white)	 The SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO is momentarily not detected. Change the position of the SmartKey in the vehicle. If necessary, remove the KEYLESS-GO button from the starter switch (▷ page 79).
	Remove 'Start' Button and Insert Key	 The KEYLESS-GO system is malfunctioning. ▶ Remove the KEYLESS-GO button from the starter switch (▷ page 79). ▶ Operate the vehicle with the SmartKey in the starter switch.
	Check Washer Fluid	The washer fluid in the washer fluid reservoir has fallen below the minimum level.► Add washer fluid (▷ page 191).
<u></u>	Power Steering Malfunctio n See Operator's Manual	 Power assistance for the steering system is not available. A considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to steer the vehicle. Check whether you are capable to apply the higher degree of effort necessary to safely steer the vehicle. If you are able to steer the vehicle safely: Continue driving with added caution. Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If, in any way, you feel that you are not able to steer the vehicle safely: Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as it is safe to do so. Apply the parking brake. Do not continue to drive. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

-	
F	ngine
_	

Display messages		Possible causes/consequences and > Solutions
	Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	 The coolant level is too low. Add coolant (▷ page 190). If you have to add coolant frequently, have the cooling system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Marning!

Do not spill antifreeze on hot engine parts. Antifreeze contains ethylene glycol which may burn if it comes into contact with hot engine parts. You could be seriously burned.

Do not ignore the low engine coolant level warning. Extended driving with the message and symbol displayed may cause serious engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Do not drive without sufficient amount of coolant in the cooling system. The engine will overheat causing major engine damage.

Display messages		Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
****	Coolant Low Stop Vehicle! Turn Engine Off	 The coolant is too hot. Stop the vehicle immediately as soon as it is safe to do so. Turn off the engine immediately. Engage the parking brake. Only start the engine again after the message disappears. You could otherwise damage the engine. Observe the coolant temperature gauge in the instrument cluster. If the temperature rises again: Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. During severe operation conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to 248°F (120°C).

Marning!

Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Display mes	sages	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
	Coolant Low Stop Vehicle! Turn Engine Off	 The poly-V-belt could be broken. Stop the vehicle immediately as soon as it is safe to do so. Turn off the engine immediately. Check the poly-V-belt. If it is broken: Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If it is intact: Do not continue to drive the vehicle with this message displayed. Doing so could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. Observe the coolant temperature gauge in the instrument cluster. Drive to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately.
***		 The radiator cooling fan is malfunctioning. Observe the coolant temperature gauge in the instrument cluster. If the coolant temperature is below 248°F (120°C), you may continue driving to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Avoid placing heavy loads on the engine (e.g. by driving uphill) as well as stop-and-go traffic. Have the fan replaced as soon as possible.

254 Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display mes	sages	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
		 The battery is no longer charging. Possible causes: alternator malfunctioning broken poly-V-belt a malfunction in the electronic system Stop immediately in a safe location or as soon as it is safe to do so and check the poly-V-belt. If it is broken: Do not continue to drive. Otherwise the engine will overheat due to an inoperative water pump which may result in damage to the engine. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If it is intact: Drive to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately. Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness.
at Ni	Check Engine Oil At Next Refueling	 The engine oil has dropped to a critical level. Check the engine oil level (▷ page 189) and add engine oil as required (▷ page 190). If you must add engine oil frequently, have the engine checked for possible leaks.

If the message Check Engine Oil At Next Refueling appears while the engine is running and at operating temperature, the engine oil level has dropped to approximately the minimum level.

The message will be stored in the vehicle status message memory after you have cleared it from the multifunction display.

Visually check for oil leaks. If there are no obvious oil leaks, drive to the nearest service station to refill your engine oil to the required level.

For information on approved engine oils contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit **www.mbusa.com** (USA only).

Engine oil level warnings should not be ignored. Extended driving with the symbol displayed could result in serious engine damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Display messages		Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
		The fuel level is low. ► Refuel at the next gas station.
	Fuel Level Low	The fuel level has dropped below the reserve mark. ► Refuel at the next gas station.

Display messages		Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	Gas Cap Loose	A loss of pressure has been detected in the fuel system. The fuel cap may not be closed properly or the fuel system may be leaking.
		► Check the fuel cap (▷ page 186).
		► If it is not closed properly: Close the fuel cap.
		► If it is closed properly: Have the fuel system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Lamps

Display mes	sages	Possible causes/consequences and > Solutions
<u>ې</u>	Active Headlamps Inoperativ e	 The active Bi-Xenon headlamp system is malfunctioning. ▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
<u>\$</u>	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperativ e	 The Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
<u>À</u> :	Check Left Daytime Running Light or Check Right Daytime Running Light	 The left or right daytime running lamps are malfunctioning. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
Ţ.	Check Left Reverse Lamp or Check Right Reverse Lamp	 The left or right backup lamp is malfunctioning. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

256 Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display mes	sages	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
<u>بة</u>	Check Center Brake Lamp	 The high-mounted brake lamp is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all LEDs have stopped working. ▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
- <u>Ø</u> :-	Check Left Fog Lamp or Check Right Fog Lamp	 The left or right front fog lamp is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all LEDs have stopped working. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
- <u>ð</u> :	Check Front Left Sidemarker Lamp or Check Front Right Sidemarker Lamp	 The front left side or right side marker lamp is malfunctioning. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
. ڳ	Check Rear Left Sidemarker Lamp or Check Rear Right Sidemarker Lamp	 The rear left side or right side marker lamp is malfunctioning. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
- <u>ð</u> :	Check Front Left Parking Lamp or Check Front Right Parking Lamp	 The left or right front parking lamp is malfunctioning. Halogen headlamp: Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 275). Bi-Xenon headlamp: Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Display mes	sages	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
<u>ب</u>	Check Left High Beam or Check Right High Beam	 The left or right high-beam lamp is malfunctioning. Halogen headlamp: Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 275). Bi-Xenon headlamp: Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
<u>\$</u>	Check Left License Plate Lamp or Check Right License Plate Lamp	 The left or right license plate lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
-\$ ` -	Auto Lamp Function Inoperativ e	 The light sensor is malfunctioning. The headlamps come on automatically. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. To switch off the headlamps (U.S. vehicles only): Switch off the daytime running lamp mode in the control system (▷ page 123). Switch off the headlamps using the exterior lamp switch (▷ page 87).
<u>ب</u>	Check Left Low Beam or Check Right Low Beam	 The left or right low-beam lamp is malfunctioning. ► Halogen headlamp: Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 275). ► Bi-Xenon headlamp: Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
<u>\$</u>	Check Rear Left Fog Lamp	 The rear fog lamp is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all LEDs have stopped working. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

258 Vehicle status messages in the multifunction display

Display mes	sages	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
- <u>Ď</u> -	Switch Off Lights	 You have removed the SmartKey from the starter switch, opened the driver's door and left the headlamps on or removed the SmartKey with KEYLESS-GO from the vehicle and left the headlamps on. Turn the exterior lamp switch to 0 or A (▷ page 87). Or With the fog lamps switched on: Push in the exterior lamp switch to its stop.
- <u>Ď</u> -	Check Left Tail and Brake Lamps or Check Right Tail and Brake Lamps	 The left or right tail lamp/brake lamp is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all LEDs have stopped working. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
ب ۵	Check Left Cornering Light or Check Right Cornering Light	 The left or right corner-illuminating lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 275).
- <u>Ď</u> -	Check Rear Left Turn Signal or Check Rear Right Turn Signal	 The left or right rear turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Practical hints

Display messages		Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
Ţ.	Check Front Left Turn Signal or Check Front Right Turn Signal	The left or right front turn signal lamp is malfunctioning. ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 275).
<u>بې</u>	Check Left Mirror Turn Signal or Check Right Mirror Turn Signal	 The turn signal in the left or right exterior rear view mirror is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all LEDs have stopped working. ▶ Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.

Tires

Display messages		Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
	Tire Press. Warning Caution Tire Malfunctio n	 At least one tire is deflating. Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. If necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 279).
	Check Tire Pressure	 The tire inflation pressure in at least one tire is significantly below the reference value. Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. Check and adjust tire inflation pressure as required. If necessary, change the wheel (▷ page 279).

▲ Warning!

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire.

▲ Warning!

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and/or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

What to do if ...

Lamps in instrument cluster

Notes

If any of the following lamps in the instrument cluster fails to come on during the bulb selfcheck when switching on the ignition, have the respective bulb checked and replaced if necessary. When you switch on the ignition, all lamps in the instrument cluster come on. The lowbeam headlamp indicator lamp, high-beam headlamp indicator lamp, turn signal indicator lamps, and the indicator lamps for the fog lamps will only come on if activated. If a lamp in the instrument cluster fails to come on when the ignition is switched on, have it checked and replaced if necessary.

Brake		
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions	
(C) The yellow ABS indicator lamp comes on while the engine is running.	The brake system is still functioning normally but due to a malfunction, the ABS, the BAS, the BAS PLUS, the ESC, the hill-start assist system, the HOLD function, the PRE-SAFE® system, and the PRE-SAFE® Brake are unavailable. The ATTENTION ASSIST is disabled.	
	 Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability. Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness. Read and observe messages that may appear in the multifunction display (▷ page 232). Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident. 	
The yellow ESC warning lamp, the yellow ESC OFF warning lamp, and the yellow ABS indicator lamp come on while the engine is running and an acoustic warning sounds.	 The Electronic Brake Proportioning (EBP) switched off due to a malfunction. The ABS, the BAS, the BAS PLUS, the ESC, the hill-start assist system, the HOLD function, the PRE-SAFE® system, and the PRE-SAFE® Brake are also switched off. The brake system is still functioning normally but without the systems specified above available. The ATTENTION ASSIST is disabled. Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability. Adjust driving to be consistent with reduced braking responsiveness. Read and observe messages that may appear in the multifunction display (▷ page 232). Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. 	

Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.

What to do if ... 262

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (C) (Canada only) The red brake warning lamp comes on while driving and an acoustic warning sounds.	You are driving with the parking brake engaged. ► Release the parking brake.
BRAKE (USA only) (C) (Canada only) The red brake warning lamp comes on while the engine is running and an acoustic warning sounds.	 There is insufficient brake fluid in the reservoir. Risk of accident! Do not drive any further. Stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as it is safe to do so. Engage the parking brake. Read and observe messages that may appear in the multifunction display (▷ page 232). Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not add brake fluid! This will not solve the problem.
∧ Warning!	the brake fluid catching fire. You can be

Δ

Driving with the brake warning lamp illuminated can result in an accident. Have your brake system checked immediately if the brake warning lamp stays on. Do not add brake fluid before checking the brake system. Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts and seriously burned.

If you find that the brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir has fallen to the minimum mark or below, have the brake system checked for brake pad thickness and leaks.

Safety systems

Probl	em	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
*	The red seat belt telltale comes on for a maximum of 6 seconds after starting the engine.	 The seat belt telltale reminds you and your passengers to fasten your seat belts before driving off. ▶ Fasten your seat belts. Regardless of whether the seat belts are fastened or not, the seat belt telltale always comes on and remains lit for 6 seconds after starting the engine.
*	The red seat belt telltale comes on. In addition you hear a warning chime for a maximum of 6 seconds after starting the engine.	 You have forgotten to fasten your seat belt. Fasten your seat belt. The warning chime stops sounding.
*	The red seat belt telltale comes on while the vehicle is standing still and the engine is running or while driving.	 You and/or your front passenger have forgotten to fasten your seat belts. Fasten your seat belts. The seat belt telltale goes out. There are items placed on the front passenger seat and therefore the system senses the front passenger seat as being occupied. Remove the items from the front passenger seat and put them in a safe place. The seat belt telltale goes out.
*	The red seat belt telltale flashes while driving. In addition, an intermittent warning chime sounds with increasing intensity.	 The vehicle's speed once exceeded 15 mph (25 km/h) and you and/or your front passenger have forgotten to fasten your seat belts. Fasten your seat belts. The seat belt telltale goes out and the warning chime stops sounding. There are items placed on the front passenger seat and therefore the system senses the front passenger seat as being occupied. Remove the items from the front passenger seat and put them in a safe place. The seat belt telltale goes out and the warning chime stops sounding.

Practical hints

After 60 seconds with an unfastened seat belt the warning chime stops sounding and the seat belt telltale illuminates continuously. The seat belt telltale will only go out if both, the driver and front passenger's seat belt are fastened, or the vehicle is standing still and a door is opened.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
The red SRS	 There is a malfunction in the restraint systems. The air bags or
indicator lamp	Emergency Tensioning Devices (ETDs) could deploy unexpectedly
comes on while	or fail to activate in an accident. Drive with added caution to the nearest authorized Mercedes-
driving.	Benz Center.

Marning!

In the event a malfunction of the SRS is indicated as outlined above, the SRS may not be operational.

For your safety, we strongly recommend that you contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz

Center immediately to have the system checked. Otherwise the SRS may not be activated when needed in an accident, which could result in serious or fatal injury, or it might deploy unexpectedly and unnecessarily which could also result in injury.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The yellow ESC OFF warning lamp comes on while the engine is running.	 The ESC has been switched off. Risk of accident! When the ESC is switched off it will not stabilize the vehicle if the system recognizes that the vehicle starts to skid or that a wheel is spinning. Switch the ESC back on. Exceptions: (▷ page 62). If leaving the ESC switched off, adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions. If the ESC cannot be switched back on: Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible.
The yellow ESC warning lamp and the yellow ESC OFF warning lamp come on while the engine is running.	 The ESC is not operational due to a malfunction. The ABS, the BAS, the BAS PLUS, the hill-start assist system, the HOLD function, the PRE-SAFE® system, and the PRE-SAFE® Brake are also switched off. The brake system is still functioning normally but without the systems specified above available. The ATTENTION ASSIST is disabled. Read and observe additional messages that may appear in the multifunction display. Continue driving with added caution. Wheels may lock during hard braking, reducing steering capability. Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions. Have the system checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible. Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.
The yellow ESC warning lamp flashes while driving.	 The ESC or the ETS has come into operation because of detected traction loss in at least one tire. When driving off, apply as little throttle as possible. While driving, ease up on the accelerator pedal. Adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road and weather conditions. Do not deactivate the ESC. Exceptions: (▷ page 62). Failure to follow these instructions increases the risk of an accident.

Driving systems

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
A The red distance warning lamp comes on while driving and an acoustic warning sounds.	You are gaining too rapidly on the vehicle ahead of you or DISTRONIC PLUS or PRE-SAFE [®] Brake has recognized a stationary obstacle on your probable line of travel.
	 Apply the brakes immediately. Carefully observe the traffic situation. You may need to brake or maneuver to avoid hitting an obstacle.

Vehicle

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
The yellow fuel tank reserve warning lamp comes on when the engine is running.	The fuel level has gone below the reserve mark. ► Refuel at the next gas station.

Engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The yellow engine malfunction indicator lamp comes on when the engine is running.	 There may be a malfunction in the fuel management system the ignition system the emission control system systems which affect emissions Such malfunctions may result in excessive emissions values and may switch the engine to limp-home (emergency operation) mode. Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Some states may by law require you to visit a workshop as soon as the engine malfunction indicator lamp comes on. Check local requirements.
The yellow engine malfunction indicator lamp comes on when the engine is running.	 A loss of pressure has been detected in the fuel system. The fuel cap may not be closed properly or the fuel system may be leaky. ▶ Check the fuel cap (▷ page 186). ▶ If it is not closed properly: Close the fuel cap. ▶ If it is closed properly: Have the fuel system checked by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
The red coolant temperature warning lamp comes on when the engine is running.	 There is insufficient coolant in the reservoir. If this warning lamp comes on frequently, there is a leak in the cooling system. If the coolant level is correct, the electric radiator fan may be broken. Immediately add coolant to prevent engine from overheating (▷ page 190). Have the cooling system checked. If the coolant temperature is below 248°F (120°C), you can continue driving to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Avoid high engine loads (e.g. driving uphill) and stop-and-go driving.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
The red coolant temperature warning lamp comes on when the engine is running and an acoustic warning sounds.	 The coolant temperature has exceeded 248°F (120°C). ► Stop in a safe location as soon as possible and allow the engine and coolant to cool down.

▲ Warning!

Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids which may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.

Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the engine hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it. Stop the vehicle in a safe location away from other traffic. Turn off the engine, get out of the vehicle and do not stand near the vehicle until the engine has cooled down.

■ The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature above 248°F (120°C). Doing so may cause serious damage which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Practical hints

Tires		
Problem	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions	
USA only: Combination low tire pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction telltale for the Advanced TPMS illuminates continuously.	 The Advanced TPMS detects a loss of pressure in at least one tire. Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you. Read and observe messages in the multifunction display (> page 232). If the tire inflation pressure in the respective tire(s) has (have) been corrected, the combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale goes out after a few minutes of driving. 	
USA only: Combination low tire pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction telltale for the Advanced TPMS flashes 60 seconds and then stays illuminated.	 There is a malfunction in the Advanced TPMS. Read and observe messages in the multifunction display (▷ page 232). Have the Advanced TPMS checked at an authorized Mercedes- Benz Center. After the malfunction has been remedied, the combination low tire pressure/TPMS malfunction telltale goes out after a few minutes of driving. 	

Marning!

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked at least once a month when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the Tire and Loading Information placard on the driver's door Bpillar or the tire inflation pressure label on the inside of the fuel filler flap. If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the Tire and Loading Information placard or the tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly underinflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This

270 What to do if ...

sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

Lamp in center console

Problem

PASS AIR BAG OFF

Possible causes/consequences and Solutions

The front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated with the weight of a typical adult or someone larger than a small individual on the front passenger seat. The system is malfunctioning.

- ► Have the system checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- ► Read and observe messages in the multifunction display and follow corrective steps (▷ page 232).

Marning!

If the <u>Sec</u> indicator lamp illuminates and remains illuminated with the weight of a typical adult or someone larger than a small individual on the front passenger seat, do not have any passenger use the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Problem

Possible causes/consequences and Solutions

PASS OFF

The system is malfunctioning.

- Make sure there is nothing between seat cushion and child seat and check installation of the child seat.
 - Make sure no objects applying supplemental weight onto the seat are present.
 - If the front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp remains out, have the system checked as soon as possible at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.
 - ▶ Read and observe messages in the multifunction display and follow corrective steps (▷ page 232).

The front passenger front air bag off indicator lamp does not illuminate and/or does not remain illuminated with the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less on the front passenger seat.

Marning!

If the *mailed* indicator lamp does not illuminate or remains out with the weight of a typical 12-month-old child in a standard child restraint or less on the front passenger seat, do not transport a child on the front passenger seat until the system has been repaired.

Unlocking/locking manually

Unlocking the vehicle

If you cannot unlock the vehicle with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, unlock the driver's door and the trunk using the mechanical key.

The anti-theft alarm system will trigger when you

- unlock the driver's door or the trunk with the mechanical key and
- open the driver's door or the trunk

To cancel the alarm, insert the SmartKey into the starter switch.

Removing the mechanical key



- Move locking tab (1) in the direction of arrow.
- ► Slide mechanical key ② out of the housing.

Unlocking the driver's door



- Insert mechanical key (2) into the driver's door lock.
- Turn mechanical key (2) counterclockwise to position 1.
- Pull the door handle to open the driver's door.
- ► Turn mechanical key ② back and remove it from the driver's door lock.

Unlocking the trunk

A minimum height clearance of 5.58 ft (1.70 m) is required to open the trunk lid.



- Insert mechanical key (2) into the trunk lid lock.
- Turn mechanical key (2) counterclockwise to position 1.
- When you open the trunk, the trunk lid swings open upwards. Always make sure there is sufficient overhead clearance.

Turn mechanical key ② back and remove it from the trunk lid lock.

Locking the vehicle

If you cannot lock the vehicle with the SmartKey or with KEYLESS-GO, lock it as follows:

- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- Close the passenger door and the trunk.
- ► Press the central locking switch (▷ page 75).
- Check to see whether the locking knob on the passenger door has moved down.
- ▶ If necessary, push it down manually.
- ▶ Exit the vehicle and close the driver's door.
- Check whether the trunk is locked.
- If it is not locked, lock it with the mechanical key (> page 77).
 Except for the driver's door, the vehicle should now be locked.



- ▶ Remove mechanical key ② from the SmartKey (▷ page 271).
- Insert mechanical key ② into the driver's door lock.
- Turn mechanical key ② clockwise to position 1. The driver's door is locked.
- Turn mechanical key ② back and remove it from the driver's door lock.

1 This procedure does not arm the antitheft alarm system, nor does it lock the fuel filler flap.

Manually unlocking the gear selector lever

If the vehicle's electrical system is malfunctioning, the gear selector lever could remain locked in park position **P**. In this case the gear selector lever can be unlocked manually, e.g. to tow the vehicle.

• Engage the parking brake.



- Do not use sharp objects to loosen the gear selector lever cover in the center console, as this could damage the gear selector lever cover or the center console.
- Insert a flat, blunt object into the right edge of gear selector lever cover (1) at the positions indicated by the arrows.
- ► Loosen gear selector lever cover ① using this object.
- Pull gear selector lever cover ① out and remove.
- Simultaneously push down release (2) and move the gear selector lever out of park position P.

The gear selector lever is unlocked.

 The gear selector lever is locked again as soon as you move it back to park position
 P.

Fuel filler flap

Marning!

Avoid contact with the vehicle walls as they may contain sharp edges. Otherwise, you could injure yourself while releasing the fuel filler flap.

In case the central locking system does not release the fuel filler flap, you can open it manually.

The fuel filler flap release is located on the passenger side in the trunk behind the side trim panel.

- ▶ Open the trunk (▷ page 76).
- Removing the side trim panel is a demanding process. We recommend that you contact Roadside Assistance (▷ page 177) if you do not feel to have the ability to perform this process.
- Remove the retaining hook on the passenger side.



- Loosen side trim panel 1 from its attachments and bend towards the inside so that you reach into the opening with your right hand.
- ► Reach forward into the direction of the filler-neck compartment on the inside of rear fender ②.
- ► Find central-locking unit ③ close to the filler-neck compartment.
- Pull locking pin ④ on central-locking unit
 ③.

- Open the fuel filler flap (\triangleright page 186).
- ▶ Reinstall side trim panel ①.
- Reinstall the retaining hook on the passenger side.
- Close the trunk.

Resetting activated NECK-PRO active front head restraints

If the NECK-PRO active front head restraints have been triggered in a rear-end collision, they must be reset.

You can tell that the NECK-PRO active front head restraints have been triggered when they have been moved forward and cannot be adjusted.

Marning!

For safety reasons, have the NECK-PRO active front head restraints checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center after a rear-end collision.

Marning!

When pushing back the head restraint cushion, make sure your fingers do not become caught between the head restraint cushion and the cover. Failing to do so may lead to injury.

• Pressing the head restraint cushion back requires high force. If you encounter difficulties when pushing the head restraint back, please have the procedure performed at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.



- Pull the top of the head restraint cushion in direction of arrow (1) as far as it will go.
- Adjust the head restraint cushion downward in direction of arrow (2) as far as it will go.
- Firmly press the top of the head restraint cushion towards the head restraint cover in direction of arrow (3) until it engages.
- Repeat this procedure on the NECK-PRO active front head restraint for the second front seat.

For information on NECK-PRO active front head restraints, see "NECK-PRO active front head restraints" (\triangleright page 51).

Replacing SmartKey batteries

If the batteries in the SmartKey are discharged, the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked. It is recommended to have the batteries replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Marning!

Batteries contain poisonous and corrosive substances. Therefore, keep the batteries out of reach of children.

If a battery is swallowed, seek medical help immediately.

Marning!

SmartKey batteries contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling and regard for the environment. Check with

your local government's disposal guidelines. California residents, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/ HazardousWaste/Perchlorate/ index.cfm.

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states (USA only) or provinces (Canada only) require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

When inserting the batteries, make sure they are clean and free of lint.

When replacing batteries, always replace both batteries.

The required replacement batteries are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Replacement batteries: Lithium, type CR 2025 or equivalent.

▶ Remove the mechanical key from the SmartKey (▷ page 271).



Press mechanical key ② into the SmartKey opening until battery compartment cover ① opens. Do not keep the cover shut.



- ► Remove the battery compartment cover.
- ▶ Pat the SmartKey against the palm of your hand until battery ③ falls out.
- ► Insert the new battery with the positive terminal (+) facing up. Use a lint-free cloth.
- Insert the tabs of the battery compartment cover into the housing and press the cover closed.
- Check the operation of the SmartKey as well as the KEYLESS-GO function.

Replacing bulbs

Safety notes

Safe vehicle operation depends on proper exterior lighting and signaling to a large degree.

Correct headlamp adjustment is extremely important. Have headlamps checked and

readjusted at regular intervals and when a bulb has been replaced. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for headlamp adjustment.

Marning!

Bulbs and bulb sockets can be very hot. Allow the lamp to cool down before changing a bulb.

Keep bulbs out of reach of children.

Halogen lamps contain pressurized gas. A bulb can explode if you

- touch or move it when hot
- drop the bulb
- scratch the bulb

Wear eye and hand protection.

Because of high voltage in Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. We recommend that you have such work done by a qualified technician.

- Since replacing bulbs is a technically highly demanding process, we recommend to have them replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- If the headlamps or front fog lamps are fogged up on the inside as a result of high humidity, driving the vehicle a distance with the lights on should clear up the fogging.

Bulbs

You can replace the following bulbs yourself:



Notes on bulb replacement

Do not replace LEDs or bulbs not described in this section. You could otherwise damage the LEDs, the bulbs or parts of the vehicle. Only have the LEDs and bulbs replaced at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

▲ Observe Safety notes, see page 275.

- Only use 12-volt bulbs of the same type and with the specified watt rating.
- Switch the lights off before changing a bulb to prevent short circuits.
- Always use a clean lint-free cloth when handling bulbs.

- Your hands should be dry and free of oil and grease.
- If the newly installed bulb does not come on, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- Mercedes-Benz recommends using Longlife (LL) bulbs.

Replacing bulbs for front lamps

Marning!

Do not remove the cover for the Bi-Xenon headlamp. Because of high voltage in Xenon lamps, it is dangerous to replace the bulb or repair the lamp and its components. It is recommended to have such work done by a qualified technician.

Before you start to replace a bulb for a front lamp, do the following:

- ► Switch off the ignition.
- Turn the exterior lamp switch to position
 0.
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 188).

Releasing/fixing the washer fluid reservoir

To replace bulbs of the driver's side headlamp, the washer fluid reservoir in the engine compartment must be released.



- Releasing: Turn screw (2) counterclockwise and remove it.
- Tilt washer fluid reservoir ① to the side as far as necessary to access the headlamp bulbs.
- ► **Fixing:** Tilt washer fluid reservoir ① back into fixing position.
- ► Fasten screw ② by turning it clockwise.

Low beam (halogen headlamps only)



P82.10-5591-31

- ▶ Driver's side only: Release the washer fluid reservoir (▷ page 277).
- ► Turn housing cover ① counterclockwise and remove it.
- Turn bulb socket (2) counterclockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb socket ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb socket ②.
- Insert bulb socket (2) into the housing and turn it clockwise.
- ► Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise.
- ► Driver's side only: Fix the washer fluid reservoir (▷ page 277).

High beam (halogen headlamps only) or Corner-illuminating lamp (Bi-Xenon headlamps only)



278 Replacing wiper blades

- ► Driver's side only: Release the washer fluid reservoir (▷ page 277).
- ► Turn housing cover ① counterclockwise and remove it.
- Turn bulb socket (2) counterclockwise and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb socket ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb socket ②.
- Insert bulb socket (2) into the housing and turn it clockwise.
- ► Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Driver's side only: Fix the washer fluid reservoir (▷ page 277).

Parking and standing lamp bulb (halogen headlamps only)



- ► Driver's side only: Release the washer fluid reservoir (▷ page 277).
- ► Turn housing cover ① counterclockwise and remove it.
- Pull out bulb socket 2.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of bulb socket ②.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into bulb socket ②.
- ▶ Insert bulb socket ②.
- ► Align housing cover ① and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Driver's side only: Fix the washer fluid reservoir (▷ page 277).

Front turn signal lamp bulb (halogen headlamps only)



- ► Driver's side only: Release the washer fluid reservoir (▷ page 277).
- Turn bulb socket ① counterclockwise and pull it out.
- Turn the bulb counterclockwise with light pressure and pull it out of bulb socket ①.
- Insert the new bulb into bulb socket ① and turn the bulb clockwise.
- Insert bulb socket ① into the housing and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Driver's side only: Fix the washer fluid reservoir (▷ page 277).

Replacing wiper blades

Safety notes

Marning!

For safety reasons, switch off the wipers and remove the SmartKey from the starter switch (vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status **0**) before replacing a wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper motor could suddenly turn on and cause injury.

Marning!

Wiper blades are components that are subject to wear and tear. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, preferably in the spring and fall. Otherwise the windshield will not be wiped properly. As a result, you may not be able to observe surrounding traffic conditions and could cause an accident.

Never open the hood when a wiper arm is folded forward.

Hold on to the wiper when folding a wiper arm back. If released, the force of the impact from the tensioning spring could crack the windshield.

Do not allow a wiper arm to contact the windshield glass without a wiper blade inserted.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have this work carried out at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

 Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

► Make sure the vehicle's on-board electronics have status 0 (▷ page 78).

Removing wiper blades

Do not pull on the wiper blade inserts. They could tear.

► Fold the wiper arm forward until it snaps into place.



- Turn the wiper blade at a right angle to wiper arm.
- Slide the wiper blade sideways out of the retainer.

Installing wiper blades

- Slide the wiper blade onto the wiper arm until it locks in place.
- Rotate the wiper blade into a position parallel to the wiper arm.
- Fold the wiper arm backward to rest on the windshield.

Make sure you hold on to the wiper when folding the wiper arm back.

Make sure the wiper blades are installed properly. Improperly installed wiper blades may cause windshield damage.

Flat tire

Safety notes

Marning!

The dimensions of the spare wheel are different from those of the road wheels. As a result, the vehicle handling characteristics change when driving with a spare wheel mounted. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

The spare wheel is for temporary use only. When driving with a spare wheel mounted, ensure proper tire inflation pressure and do not exceed a vehicle speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Contact the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center as soon as possible to have the spare wheel replaced with a regular road wheel.

Never operate the vehicle with more than one spare wheel mounted.

Do not switch off the ESC when a spare wheel is mounted.

Preparing the vehicle

- Whenever possible, park the vehicle in a safe distance from moving traffic on a hard, flat surface.
- ► Turn on the hazard warning flasher.

- Turn the steering wheel so that the front wheels are in a straight-ahead position.
- Engage the parking brake.
- ► Shift the automatic transmission into park position **P**.
- ▶ Turn off the engine.
- Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.

or

- Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: Open the driver's door (this puts the starter switch in position 0, same as with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch). The driver's door can then be closed again. Open doors only when conditions are safe to do so.
- Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: Remove the KEYLESS-GO start/stop button from the starter switch.
- Have any passenger exit the vehicle at a safe distance from the roadway. Open doors only when conditions are safe to do so.

Mounting the spare wheel

Introduction

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 279).
- ► Take the following out of the vehicle:
 - spare wheel
 - jack
 - vehicle tool kit

For information on where to find the respective items, see "Where will I find ...?" (▷ page 230) and (▷ page 232).

Vehicles without spare wheel are not factory-equipped with the tools required for a wheel change such as a jack or a wheel wrench. Some tools required for a wheel change are specific to your vehicle. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to obtain the tools approved for your vehicle. This section describes the wheel change using the tools approved and recommended for your vehicle.

Lifting the vehicle

Marning!

When jacking up the vehicle, only use the jack which has been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets built into both sides of the vehicle. Make sure the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket. The jack must always be vertical when in use, especially on inclines or declines.

The jack is intended only for lifting the vehicle briefly for wheel changes. It is not suited for performing maintenance work under the vehicle. To help avoid personal injury, use the jack only to lift the vehicle during a wheel change.

Never get beneath the vehicle while it is supported by the jack. Keep hands and feet away from the area under the lifted vehicle. Always lower the vehicle onto sufficient capacity jackstands before working under the vehicle.

Always engage the parking brake firmly and block the wheels with wheel chocks or other sizeable objects before raising the vehicle with the jack. Do not disengage the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.

Make sure that the ground on which the vehicle is standing and where you place the jack is solid, level and not slippery. If necessary, use a large underlay. On slippery surfaces, such as tiled floors, you should use a non-slip underlay, for example a rubber mat.

Do not use wooden blocks or similar objects to support the jack. Otherwise the jack may not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity if it is not at its full height.

Practical hints

Never start the engine when the vehicle is raised.

Also observe the notes on the jack.

 Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by blocking wheels with wheel chocks or other sizeable objects.

When your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it is included with the vehicle tool kit (\triangleright page 230). For information on setting up the collapsible wheel chock, see (\triangleright page 231).

When changing a wheel on a level surface:

Place a wheel chock or other sizeable object in front of and another wheel chock or other sizeable object behind the wheel that is diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed.

Always try lifting the vehicle using the jack on a level surface. However, should circumstances require you to do so on a hill:

Place wheel chocks or other sizeable objects on the downhill side in front of both wheels on the side opposite to the side on which the wheel is to be changed.

Marning!

Only jack up the vehicle on level ground or on slight inclines/declines. Otherwise, the vehicle could fall off the jack and injure you or others.



On the wheel to be changed, loosen but do not yet remove the wheel bolts (approximately one full turn with wheel wrench (1)).

Vehicles with AMG bodystyling: The respective cover in the door-sill trim must be removed to access the front jack take-up bracket.



Vehicles with AMG bodystyling

 Vehicles with AMG bodystyling: Remove cover (2) in direction of arrow.

Marning!

The jack is designed exclusively for jacking up the vehicle at the jack take-up brackets. Make sure the jack arm is fully seated in the jack take-up bracket.

If you do not position the jack correctly in the jack take-up bracket, the vehicle can fall off the jack and seriously or fatally injure you or others.

Do not position the jack on the body of the vehicle, as this may cause damage to the vehicle.



- ▶ Place jack ④ on firm ground.
- Position jack (4) under take-up bracket
 (3) so that it is always vertical as seen from the side, even if the vehicle is parked on an incline.



- ► Turn crank ⑤ clockwise until jack ④ is fully seated in take-up bracket ③ and the jack base evenly meets the ground.
- Jack up the vehicle until the wheel is a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.

Removing the wheel



- Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt and remove it.
- Replace this wheel bolt with alignment bolt 1.
- Remove the remaining bolts.

Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. This could result in damage to the wheel bolts and wheel hub threads.

Remove the wheel.

Attaching the spare wheel

Marning!

Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted.

Never apply oil or grease to wheel bolts.

Damaged wheel hub threads should be repaired immediately. Do not continue to drive under these circumstances! Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call Roadside Assistance.

Incorrect wheel bolts or improperly tightened wheel bolts can cause the wheel to come off. This could cause an accident. Make sure to use the correct wheel bolts.

Marning!

Only use genuine Mercedes-Benz wheel bolts. Other wheel bolts may come loose.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts when the vehicle is raised. Otherwise the vehicle could fall off the jack.

- Clean contact surfaces of wheel and wheel hub.
- To avoid paint damage, place wheel flat against hub and hold it there while installing first wheel bolt.



- Guide the spare wheel onto the alignment bolt and push it on.
- ► Insert the wheel bolts and tighten them slightly.

- ▶ Unscrew the alignment bolt.
- Install the last wheel bolt and tighten it slightly.

Lowering the vehicle

- Lower the vehicle by turning the crank counterclockwise until the vehicle is resting fully on its own weight.
- ▶ Remove the jack.



Tighten the five wheel bolts evenly, following the diagonal sequence illustrated (1 to 5), until all bolts are tight. Observe a tightening torque of 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).

Marning!

Have the tightening torque checked after changing a wheel. The wheels could come loose if they are not tightened to a torque of 96 lb-ft (130 Nm).

- ► Fully collapse the jack, with handle folded in (storage position), see (▷ page 231).
- Store the jack and the other vehicle tools in the designated storage space.
- Vehicles with AMG bodystyling: Reinstall the cover of the door-sill trim when you have changed a front wheel.

1 USA only:

Do not restart the tire inflation pressure monitor until a full size wheel/tire with functioning sensor has been placed back into service on the vehicle. Do not exceed the maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

Battery

Safety notes

A battery should always be sufficiently charged in order to achieve its rated service life. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for battery maintenance intervals.

If you use your vehicle mostly for shortdistance trips, you will need to have the battery charge checked more frequently.

When replacing a battery, always use a battery approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If you do not intend to operate your vehicle for an extended period of time, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center about steps you need to observe.

Marning!

Observe all safety instructions and precautions when handling automotive batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling batteries. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Do not allow it to come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, apron and faceguard.



Wear eye protection.

Rinse any acid spills immediately with clear water. Contact a physician if necessary.



Keep children away.



Follow the instructions in this Operator's Manual.

A battery contains materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. A large 12 V storage battery contains lead. Recycling of the battery is the preferred method of disposal. Many states (USA only) or provinces (Canada only) require sellers of batteries to accept the old battery for recycling.

▲ Warning!

Failure to follow these instructions can result in severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting. You might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking etc.

Marning!

Do not place metal objects on the battery as this could result in a short circuit.

Use leak-proof batteries only to avoid the risk of acid burns in the event of an accident.

Take care that you do not become statically charged, e.g. by wearing synthetic clothing or rubbing against textiles. For this reason, you also should not pull or push the battery over carpets or other synthetic materials.

Never touch the battery first. First touch the outside body of the vehicle in order to release any possible electrostatic charges.

Do not rub the battery with rags or cloths. The battery could explode if touched due to electrostatic charge or due to spark formation.

■ The battery is a <u>Valve-Regulated Lead</u> <u>Acid</u> (VRLA) battery, also referred to as "fleece" battery.

Such batteries do not require topping-up of the electrolyte level. VRLA batteries therefore do not have cell caps and the battery cover is non-removable. Do not attempt to open the battery as otherwise the battery will be damaged.

VRLA batteries do not require topping-up of the electrolyte level. They cannot be opened to check the electrolyte level. However, the battery condition must be checked periodically by performing a battery conductance test. Refer to Maintenance Booklet for battery condition testing intervals.

The factory-equipped battery may only be replaced with a battery that

- has the same security features
- is of identical size
- is of identical voltage
- is of identical capacity

As any other battery, the battery may discharge if you do not operate the vehicle for an extended period of time. Have the battery disconnected at a qualified workshop or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center in such a case. You may also connect an accessory battery charge unit expressly approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle model to maintain the battery charge. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

The battery, the battery ventilation hose and the lateral plug must always be securely installed when the vehicle is in operation. Never loosen or detach battery terminal clamps while the engine is running or the SmartKey is in the starter switch or KEYLESS-GO button is in position **1**. Otherwise the alternator and other electronic components could be severely damaged.

Have the battery checked regularly at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Refer to Maintenance Booklet for maintenance intervals or contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for further information.

Charging the battery

Marning!

Never charge a battery while still installed in the vehicle unless the accessory battery charge unit approved by Mercedes-Benz is being used. Gases may escape during charging and could cause an explosion that may result in personal injury, paint damage or corrosion.

An accessory battery charge unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available. It permits the charging of the battery in its installed position. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for information and availability.

Charge battery in accordance with the separate instructions for the accessory battery charger.

Have the battery charged at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. If you charge the battery yourself, follow the operating instructions for your charging device. Only use a battery charge unit with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

 Charge battery in accordance with the instructions of the battery charger manufacturer.

Jump starting

Marning!

Failure to follow these directions will cause damage to the electronic components, and can lead to a battery explosion and severe injury or death.

Never lean over batteries while connecting or jump starting. You might get injured.

Battery fluid contains sulfuric acid. Do not allow this fluid to come in contact with eyes, skin or clothing. In case it does, immediately flush affected area with water, and seek medical help if necessary.

A battery will also produce hydrogen gas, which is flammable and explosive. Keep flames or sparks away from battery, avoid improper connection of jumper cables, smoking, etc.

Attempting to jump start a frozen battery can result in it exploding, causing personal injury. Read all instructions before proceeding.

Do not tow-start the vehicle. You could otherwise seriously damage the automatic transmission which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Jump starting should only be performed using the jump-start terminals located in the engine compartment.

Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Do not attempt to start the engine using a battery quick-charge unit.

If the engine does not run after several unsuccessful starting attempts, have it checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Excessive unburned fuel generated by repeated failed starting attempts may damage the catalytic converter and may present a fire risk.

Make sure the jumper cables do not have loose or missing insulation.

Make sure the cable clamps do not touch any other metal part while the other end is still attached to a battery.

If the battery is discharged, the engine can be started with jumper cables and the fully charged battery of another vehicle or an equivalent starter pack. Observe the following:

- Access to the battery is not possible on all vehicles. If you cannot access the battery of the other vehicle, provide jump start power by an external battery or starter pack.
- Jump starting should only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- Do not jump start the engine or charge the battery if the battery is frozen. Let the battery thaw out first.
- Only jump start from batteries with the same voltage rating (12 V). Jump starting with a more powerful battery could damage the vehicle's electrical system. Such

damage will not be covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

- Only use jumper cables with sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Always make sure the jumper cables are not on or near pulleys, fans or other parts that move when an engine is started or running.
- Should the battery be drained completely, let the donating power source charge the vehicle for several minutes before reattempting the starting process.

The jump-start contacts are located in the engine compartment on the passenger side.

- Make sure the two vehicles do not touch.
- Switch off all electrical consumers.
- Engage the parking brake.
- ► Make sure the automatic transmission is in park position **P**.
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 188).



Position (6) represents the charged battery of another vehicle or an equivalent starter pack.

 Slide cover ① from positive terminal ③ in direction of arrow.
I Never invert the terminal connections!

- ► Connect positive terminal ② of charged battery ③ with positive terminal ③ with a jumper cable. Clamp the cable to positive terminal ② of charged battery ④ first.
- Start engine of the vehicle with charged battery (6) and run at idle speed.
- Connect negative terminal ④ of charged battery ⑥ with negative terminal ⑤ with a jumper cable. Clamp the cable to negative terminal ④ of charged battery
 ⑥ first.
- Start engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery and run at idle speed. You can now turn on the electrical consumers. Do not switch on the headlamps under any circumstances.
- ▶ Remove the jumper cables from negative terminals ④ and ⑤ first.
- Remove the jumper cables from positive terminals (2) and (3).
 You can now switch on the headlamps.
- Slide cover (1) from positive terminal (3) back.
- ► Have the battery checked at the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Towing the vehicle

Safety notes

Marning!

The vehicle is braked when the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. Therefore, deactivate the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS if the vehicle is to be towed.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that the vehicle be transported with all wheels off the ground using flatbed or appropriate wheel lift/dolly equipment. This method is preferable to other types of towing. To prevent damage during transport, do not tie down vehicle by its chassis or suspension parts.

If circumstances do not permit the recommended towing methods, the vehicle may be towed with all wheels on the ground or one axle raised only so far as necessary to have the vehicle moved to a safe location where the recommended towing methods can be employed.

Before towing the vehicle observe the following instructions:

- Do not tow-start the vehicle. You could otherwise seriously damage the automatic transmission which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.
- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Towing with sling-type equipment over bumpy roads will damage radiator and supports.
- Towing of the vehicle should only be done using the properly installed towing eye bolt. Never attach a tow cable, tow rope or tow rod to the vehicle chassis, frame or suspension parts.

Marning!

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your driving accordingly.

- Avoid pulling the vehicle abruptly or diagonally, since it could result in damage to the chassis alignment.
- Do not use the towing eye bolt for recovery, as this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

- If the battery is disconnected or discharged
 - the SmartKey will not turn in the starter switch
 - the automatic transmission will remain in park position **P**

For more information see "Battery" (▷ page 283) or "Jump starting" (▷ page 285).

For information on manually unlocking the gear selector lever, see (\triangleright page 272).

Installing towing eye bolt

Depending on whether you are towing a vehicle or you are being towed, the towing eye bolt can be screwed into threaded holes which are located behind covers on each bumper.

The towing eye bolt is supplied with the vehicle tool kit, located underneath the trunk floor (\triangleright page 230).

• Take the vehicle tool kit out of the trunk.

Removing cover in front bumper



- Press mark on cover ① as indicated by the arrow.
- ► Lift cover ① off to reveal the threaded hole for the towing eye bolt.

Removing cover in rear bumper

Marning!

In order to avoid possible serious burns or injury, use extreme caution when removing the rear cover, because the rear exhaust pipe is extremely hot.



- Press mark on cover ① as indicated by the arrow.
- Lift cover ① off to reveal the threaded hole for the towing eye bolt.

Fixing towing eye bolt



Example illustration front bumper

- ► Take the towing eye bolt and, if so equipped, the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 230).
- Screw towing eye bolt ② clockwise into threaded hole to its stop.

 Insert wheel wrench into towing eye and tighten towing eye bolt (2) by turning it clockwise.

or

If your vehicle is not equipped with a wheel wrench, use a suitable object to turn the towing eye bolt.

Removing towing eye bolt

- Loosen towing eye bolt ② by turning it counterclockwise.
- ▶ Unscrew towing eye bolt ②.
- ▶ Reinstalling cover: Fit cover ① (▷ page 288) and snap it into place.
- Store the towing eye bolt ② and wheel wrench back into the vehicle tool kit.

Towing with one axle raised

- The vehicle may be towed only for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h).
- Make sure the ignition is switched on.
- With the vehicle at a standstill, depress the brake pedal and keep it pressed.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ If engaged, release the parking brake.
- Switch off the automatic central locking (> page 125).
- Switch off the ignition and leave the SmartKey in the starter switch.
- Switch on the hazard warning flasher (▷ page 92).
- Because the ESC operates automatically, the engine and ignition must be shut off (SmartKey in starter switch position 0 or 1 or KEYLESS-GO start/stop button in position 0 or 1) when the vehicle is being towed with one axle raised.

Active braking action through the ESC may otherwise seriously damage the brake

system which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Towing with all wheels on the ground

Marning!

If circumstances require towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, always tow with a tow bar if:

- · the engine will not run
- there is a malfunction in the brake system
- there is a malfunction in the power supply or in the vehicle's electrical system

This is necessary to adequately control the towed vehicle.

Prior to towing the vehicle with all wheels on the ground, make sure the SmartKey is in starter switch position **2**.

If the SmartKey is left in the starter switch position **0** for an extended period of time, it can no longer be turned in the switch. In this case, the steering is locked. To unlock, remove SmartKey from starter switch and reinsert.

▲ Warning!

With the engine not running, there is no power assistance for the brake and steering systems. In this case, it is important to keep in mind that a considerably higher degree of effort is necessary to brake and steer the vehicle. Adapt your driving accordingly.

- Make sure the ignition is switched on.
- With the vehicle at a standstill, depress the brake pedal and keep it pressed.
- ► Shift the automatic transmission into neutral position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ If engaged, release the parking brake.
- Switch on the hazard warning flasher (▷ page 92).

The vehicle may be towed only for distances up to 30 miles (50 km) and at a speed not to exceed 30 mph (50 km/h).

While being towed with the hazard warning flasher in use, use the combination switch in the usual manner to signal turns. Only the selected turn signal will operate. Upon canceling the turn signal, the hazard warning flasher will operate again.

Fuses

Introduction

The electrical fuses in your vehicle serve to switch off malfunctioning power circuits. If a fuse is blown, the components and systems secured by that fuse will stop operating.

Marning!

Only use fuses approved by Mercedes-Benz with the specified amperage for the system in question and do not attempt to repair or bridge a blown fuse. Using other than approved fuses or using repaired or bridged fuses may cause an overload leading to a fire, and/or cause damage to electrical components and/or systems. Have the cause determined and remedied by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

A blown fuse must be replaced by an appropriate spare fuse (recognizable by its color or the fuse rating given on the fuse) of the amperage recommended in the fuse chart. Any Mercedes-Benz Center will be glad to advise you on this subject.

 In case of a blown fuse contact Roadside Assistance or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If a newly inserted fuse blows again, have the cause determined and rectified by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

The fuse chart is located in the trunk with the vehicle tool kit (\triangleright page 230). The fuse chart

explains the fuse allocation and fuse amperages.

Before replacing fuses

- Engage the parking brake.
- Make sure the automatic transmission is in park position P.
- Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ► Turn off the engine.
- Remove the SmartKey from the starter switch.
- Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: Open the driver's door (this puts the starter switch in position 0, same as with the SmartKey removed from the starter switch). The driver's door then can be closed again.

Fuse box in passenger compartment

Do not use sharp objects such as a screwdriver to open the fuse box cover in the dashboard. You could damage the fuse box cover or the dashboard.



- Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Opening: Using your hands, pull fuse box cover ① in direction of arrow ③ and remove in direction of arrow ②.
- Closing: Hook fuse box cover ① into the opening at the front.
- Press fuse box cover 1 back on until it engages.

The fuse box cover must be properly positioned as described. Otherwise, moisture or dirt could enter the fuse box and possibly impair fuse operation.

Fuse box in trunk



- ▶ Open the trunk.
- ▶ Opening: Turn lock ① clockwise.
- Pull cover (2) downward in direction of arrow.
- ▶ Closing: Press cover ② backward.
- ► Turn lock ① counterclockwise.

Fuse box in engine compartment

▶ Open the hood.



- With a dry cloth, remove any moisture from fuse box cover.
- Opening: Release wire (2) from fuse box cover.

- ► Move aside wire ②. Route wire ③ behind connection ③ to do this.
- ▶ Release clamps ①.
- Closing: Make sure the sealing rubber is positioned properly.
- Press fuse box cover down and secure with clamps 1.
- ▶ Fasten wire ② on fuse box cover.
- The fuse box cover must be properly positioned as described. Otherwise, moisture or dirt could enter the fuse box and possibly impair fuse operation.
- Close the hood after checking or replacing fuses.

Vehicle equipment	294
Parts service	294
Warranty coverage	294
Identification labels	294
Vehicle specification E 350	
(207.356)	296

Vehicle specification E 550



Vehicle equipment

This Operator's Manual describes all features, standard or optional, potentially available for your vehicle at the time of purchase. Please be aware that your vehicle might not be equipped with all features described in this manual.

Parts service

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Centers maintain a stock of Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts required for maintenance and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts distribution centers provide quick and reliable parts service.

More than 300 000 different parts for Mercedes-Benz models are available.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts are subjected to stringent quality inspections. Each part has been specifically developed, manufactured or selected for and adapted to Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

Therefore, Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts should be installed.

Do not use non-genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and accessories not authorized by Mercedes-Benz. Doing so could damage the vehicle, which is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty. Also, it could compromise the vehicle's durability or safety.

Warranty coverage

Your vehicle is covered under the terms of the warranties printed in the Service and Warranty Information booklet.

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will exchange or repair any defective parts originally installed in the vehicle in accordance with the terms of the following warranties:

- New Vehicle Limited Warranty
- Emission System Warranty
- Emission Performance Warranty
- California, Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, and Vermont Emission Control Systems Warranty
- State Warranty Enforcement Laws (Lemon Laws)

Replacement parts and accessories are covered by the Mercedes-Benz Parts and Accessories warranties, copies of which are available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Loss of Service and Warranty Information booklet

Should you lose your Service and Warranty Information booklet, have an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center arrange for a replacement. It will be mailed to you.

Identification labels



The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) can be found

- on certification label ① on the driver's door B-pillar
- embossed underneath the carpet in the front passenger footwell (> page 295)
- on the lower edge of the windshield



Example certification label (U.S. vehicles)

- ② VIN
- ③ Paintwork code



Example certification label (Canada vehicles) (2) VIN

- ③ Paintwork code
- Data shown on certification label are for illustration purposes only. These data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from data shown in the illustration. Refer to certification label on vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.



- ► Move the front passenger seat backward as far as possible (▷ page 81).
- Fold carpet ④ backward.
 VIN ⑤ is now visible.



- Emission control information label, includes both federal and California certification exhaust emission standards
- $\bigcirc\,$ VIN (on lower edge of windshield)
- (8) Engine number (engraved on engine)
- When ordering parts, please specify vehicle identification and engine number.

Vehicle specification E 350 (207.356)

The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.

Engine E 350	
Engine, type	272
Mode of operation	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection
No. of cylinders	6
Bore	3.66 in (92.90 mm)
Stroke	3.39 in (86.00 mm)
Total piston displacement	213.5 cu in (3498 cm ³)
Compression ratio	10.7:1
Output acc. to SAE J 1349 ¹⁴	268 hp/6000 rpm (200 kW/6000 rpm)
Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349	258 lb-ft/ 2 400 - 5 000 rpm (350 Nm/ 2 400 - 5 000 rpm)
Maximum engine speed	6 500 rpm
Firing order	1-4-3-6-2-5
Poly-V-belt	2401 mm

Electrical system E 350	
Alternator	14 V/150 A
Starter motor	12 V/1.4 kW
Battery	12 V/70 Ah
Spark plugs, type	Bosch Y 7 MPP33

Electrical system E 350

Spark plugs, electrode gap	0.031 in (0.8 mm)
Spark plugs,	15 - 18 lb-ft
tightening torque	(20 - 25 Nm)

Main dimensions E 350		
Overall vehicle length	185.0 in (4 698 mm)	
Overall vehicle width ¹⁵	79.8 in (2028 mm)	
Overall vehicle height	54.8 in (1 393 mm)	
Wheelbase	108.7 in (2760 mm)	
Track, front	60.6 in (1538 mm)	
Track, rear	60.8 in (1544 mm)	
Ground clearance	3.7 in (95 mm)	
Turning circle	36.1 ft (11.0 m)	

Weights E 350

Roof load	max. 220 lb (100 kg)
Trunk load	max. 220 lb (100 kg)

Vehicle specification E 550 (207.372)

The quoted data apply only to the standard vehicle. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for the corresponding data of all special bodies and special equipment.

Engine E 550	
Engine, type	273
Mode of operation	4-stroke engine, gasoline injection

Lechnical data Tota disp Com ratio SAE

¹⁴ Premium fuel required. Performance may vary with fuel octane rating.

¹⁵ Exterior rear view mirrors folded out.

Engine E 550	
No. of cylinders	8
Bore	3.86 in (98.00 mm)
Stroke	3.56 in (90.50 mm)
Total piston displacement	333.2 cu in (5461 cm ³)
Compression ratio	10.7:1
Output acc. to SAE J 1349 ¹⁶	382 hp/6000 rpm (285 kW/6000 rpm)
Maximum torque acc. to SAE J 1349	391 lb-ft/ 2800 - 4800 rpm (530 Nm/ 2800 - 4800 rpm)
Maximum engine speed	6 500 rpm
Firing order	1-5-4-2-6-3-7-8
Poly-V-belt	2401 mm

Electrical system E 550	
Alternator	14 V/180 A
Starter motor	12 V/1.7 kW
Battery	12 V/80 Ah
Spark plugs, type	NGK PLKR 7A
Spark plugs, electrode gap	0.031 in (0.8 mm)
Spark plugs, tightening torque	15 - 18 lb-ft (20 - 25 Nm)

Overall vehicle length	185.0 in (4698 mm)
Overall vehicle width ¹⁷	79.8 in (2028 mm)
Overall vehicle height	54.8 in (1393 mm)
Wheelbase	108.7 in (2760 mm)
Track, front	60.6 in (1538 mm)
Track, rear	60.8 in (1544 mm)
Ground clearance	3.7 in (95 mm)
Turning circle	36.1 ft (11.0 m)

Main dimensions E 550

Weights E 550	
Roof load	max. 220 lb (100 kg)
Trunk load	max. 220 lb (100 kg)

Rims and tires

Notes

Only use tires which have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Tires approved by Mercedes-Benz are developed to provide best possible performance in conjunction with the driving safety systems on your vehicle such as the ABS or the ESC. Tires specially developed for your vehicle and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by finding the following on the tire's sidewall:

• MO = <u>M</u>ercedes-Benz <u>O</u>riginal equipment tires

Using tires other than those approved by Mercedes-Benz may result in damage that is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

¹⁶ Premium fuel required. Performance may vary with fuel octane rating.

- Using tires other than those approved by Mercedes-Benz can have detrimental effects, such as
 - poor handling characteristics
 - increased noise
 - increased fuel consumption

Moreover, tires and rims not approved by Mercedes-Benz may, under load, exhibit dimensional variations and different tire deformation characteristics that could cause them to come into contact with the vehicle body or axle parts. Damage to the tires or the vehicle may be the result.

Eurther information on tires and rims is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. The Tire and Loading Information placard with the recommended tire inflation pressures for cold tires is located on the driver's door B-pillar. Supplemental tire inflation pressure information for driving at high speeds or for vehicle loads less than the maximum loaded vehicle condition can be found on the tire inflation pressure label. The tire inflation pressure label is located on the inside of the fuel filler flap. The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly and should only be adjusted on cold tires. Follow tire manufacturer's maintenance recommendation included with the vehicle.

For information on recommended tire inflation pressure and supplemental tire inflation pressure information for special driving situations, see (⊳ page 193).

- Please keep in mind that the vehicle must be equipped
 - with wheels of identical dimensions on each axle (left and right)
 - with tires of identical characteristics all around, i.e. summer tires, winter tires, or all-season tires etc.
- The following pages also list the approved rim and tire sizes for equipping your vehicle

with winter tires. Winter tires are not available as standard or optional factory equipment, but can be purchased from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Equipping your vehicle with winter tires approved for your vehicle model may require the purchase of rims of the recommended size for use with these winter tires. This depends on vehicle model and the standard or optional factoryequipped wheel rim/tire configuration on your vehicle. For more information contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Same size tires		
		E 350 E 350 (Sport Package)
17" wheels	Rims (light alloy) Wheel offset	7.5 J x 17 H2 1.77 in (45 mm)
	Winter tires ^{18,19}	235/45 R17 94H M+S 🛕
		E 550 E 550 (Sport Package)
18" wheels	Rims (light alloy) Wheel offset	8.0 J x 18 H2 1.77 in (45 mm)
	Winter tires ^{18,19}	235/40 R18 91H M+S 🛕
		E 350 (Sport Package) E 550 (Sport Package)
18" wheels	AMG rims (light alloy) Wheel offset	8.0 J x 18 H2 1.77 in (45 mm)
	Winter tires ^{18,19}	235/40 R18 91H M+S 🛕

300 Rims and tires

....

Mixed size tires			
			E 350
17" wheels	Front axle	Rims (light alloy) Wheel offset	7.5 J x 17 H2 1.77 in (45 mm)
		All-season tires ²⁰	235/45 R17 94H M+S
	Rear axle	Rims (light alloy) Wheel offset	8.5 J x 17 H2 1.93 in (49 mm)
		All-season tires ^{20,21}	255/40 R17 94H M+S

				E 550
	18" wheels	Front axle	Rims (light alloy) Wheel offset	8.0 J x 18 H2 1.77 in (45 mm)
			All-season tires ²⁰	235/40 R18 91H M+S
		Rear axle	Rims (light alloy) Wheel offset	8.5 J x 18 H2 1.93 in (49 mm)
			All-season tires ^{20,21}	255/35 R18 94H M+S

			E 350 (Sport Package) E 550 (Sport Package)
18" wheels	Front axle	AMG rims (light alloy) Wheel offset	8.0 J x 18 H2 1.77 in (45 mm)
		All-season tires ²⁰	235/40 R18 91H M+S
	Rear axle	AMG rims (light alloy) Wheel offset	8.5 J x 18 H2 1.93 in (49 mm)
		All-season tires ^{20,21}	255/35 R18 94H M+S

Spare wheel

Compare the recommended tire inflation pressure for your vehicle with the tire inflation pressure on the yellow label located on the spare wheel rim.

If the tire inflation pressure on the yellow label on the spare wheel rim differs from the values given in this Operator's Manual, inflate the tire to the recommended tire inflation pressure given on the yellow label on the spare wheel rim.

20 Radial-ply tires.

²¹ Must not be used with snow chains.

 Please note that the tire inflation pressure of the spare wheel differs from the tire inflation pressure of the road tires.

	All models
Rim (light alloy)	3.5 B x 17 H2
Wheel offset	0.77 in (19.5 mm)
Minispare tire ²²	T 135/80 R17 103M
Recommended tire inflation pressure	61 psi (4.2 bar)

Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

Capacities

Vehicle components and their respective lubricants must match. Therefore only use products tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

For information on tested and approved products, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit **www.mbusa.com** (USA only).

Marning!

Comply with all valid regulations with respect to handling, storing, and disposing of service

fluids. Otherwise you could endanger persons or the environment.

Keep service fluids out of the reach of children.

For health reasons, you should prevent service fluids from coming into direct contact with your skin or clothing.

If a service fluid is swallowed, contact a physician immediately.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.
Engine with oil	E 350	8.5 US qt (8.0 l)	Approved engine oils
filter	E 550	9.0 US qt (8.5 l)	
Automatic transmission	All models	9.5 US qt (9.0 l)	MB Automatic Transmission Fluid
Rear axle	All models	1.2 US qt (1.1 l)	Hypoid gear oil
Power steering	All models	approx. 0.85 US qt (0.8 l)	MB Power Steering Fluid or approved Dexron III ATF
Brake system	All models	approx. 0.53 US qt (0.5 l)	MB Brake Fluid (DOT 4+)

302 | Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.

	Model	Capacity	Fuels, coolants, lubricants, etc.
Cooling system	E 350	approx. 8.9 US qt (8.4 l)	MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/ Antifreeze
	E 550	approx. 8.0 US qt (7.6 l)	
Fuel tank	All models	17.4 US gal (66.0 l)	Gasoline engine:
Fuel tank reserve	All models	approx. 2.1 US gal (8.0 l)	Premium unleaded gasoline (Minimum Posted Octane 91 [Avg. of 96 RON/86 MON])
Air conditioning system	All models	-	R134a refrigerant and special PAG lubricant oil (never R 12)
Washer system and headlamp cleaning system	All models	3.1 US qt (3.5 l)	MB Windshield Washer Concentrate ²³ (▷ page 306) Washer fluid mixing ratio (▷ page 306)

Approved engine oils

Engine oils are specifically tested for their suitability in our engines and durability for our service intervals. Therefore, only use approved engine oils and oil filters required for vehicles with the Maintenance System.

Using engine oils and oil filters of a specification other than those expressly required for the Maintenance System, or changing of oil and oil filter at change intervals longer than those called for by the Maintenance System will result in engine or emission control system damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Please follow Maintenance System recommendations for scheduled oil changes. Failure to do so will result in engine or emission control system damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Use the table below to determine the MB sheet number.

Model	Engine, type	MB sheet number
E 350	272	229.5
E 550	273	229.5

 MB sheet numbers are printed on the outside of oil containers.

Viscosity grades for engine oils

Using the chart below, select oil viscosity according to the lowest air temperature expected before the next oil change.



Engine oil additives

Do not blend oil additives with engine oil. They may damage the engine. Damage or malfunctions resulting from blending oil additives are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

Air conditioning refrigerant

R134a (HFC) refrigerant and special PAG lubricating oil are used in the air conditioning system.

Never use R 12 (CFC) or mineral-based lubricating oil. Otherwise damage to the system will occur.

Brake fluid

Marning!

During vehicle operation, the boiling point of the brake fluid is continuously reduced through the absorption of moisture from the atmosphere.

Under extremely strenuous operating conditions, this moisture content can lead to the formation of bubbles in the system, thus reducing the system's efficiency. Therefore, the brake fluid must be replaced regularly. Refer to your vehicle's Maintenance Booklet for replacement interval.

Only brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz is recommended. Any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center will provide you with additional information.

Premium unleaded gasoline

▲ Warning!

Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious personal injury.

Never allow sparks, flames or smoking materials near gasoline!

Turn off the engine before refueling.

Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and any skin or clothing contact. Extinguish all smoking materials.

Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel vapors are damaging your health.

To maintain the engine's durability and performance, premium unleaded gasoline must be used.

If premium unleaded gasoline is not available and low octane gasoline is used, follow these precautions:

- Have the fuel tank only partially filled with unleaded regular gasoline and fill up with premium unleaded gasoline as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration.
- Do not exceed an engine speed of 3 000 rpm if the vehicle is loaded with a light load such as two persons and no luggage.
- Do not exceed ²/₃ of maximum accelerator pedal position if the vehicle

is fully loaded or operating in mountainous terrain.

Fuel requirements

Only use premium unleaded gasoline. The octane number (posted at the pump) must be 91 min. It is an average of both the Research Octane Number (RON) and the Motor Octane Number (MON): (RON+MON)/2. This is also known as the ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Reformulated gasolines (RFG) and/or unleaded gasoline containing oxygenates such as ethanol, TAME, ETBE, IPA, IBA, and TBA can be used provided the ratio of any one of these oxygenates to gasoline does not exceed 10%; MTBE must not exceed 15%. The ratio of methanol to gasoline must not exceed 3% plus additional cosolvents. Using mixtures of ethanol and methanol is not allowed. Gasohol, which contains 10% ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, can be used.

These blends must also meet all other fuel requirements, such as resistance to spark knock, boiling range, vapor pressure, etc.

Gasoline additives

A major concern among engine manufacturers is carbon build-up caused by gasoline. Mercedes-Benz recommends only the use of quality gasoline containing additives that prevent the build-up of carbon deposits.

After an extended period of using fuels without such additives carbon deposits can build up, especially on the intake valves and in the combustion area, leading to engine performance problems such as:

- Warm-up hesitation
- Unstable idle
- Knocking/pinging

- Misfire
- Power loss

In areas where carbon deposits may be encountered due to lack of availability of gasoline which contains these additives, the use of Mercedes-Benz approved additives is recommended.

Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit **www.mbusa.com** (USA only) for a listing of approved products. Follow directions on the product label.

Do not blend other fuel additives with fuel. This only results in unnecessary cost and may be harmful to the engine operation.

Damage or malfunction resulting from poor fuel quality or from blending additional fuel additives other than those tested and approved by us for use on Mercedes-Benz vehicles are not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty or by any pre-owned or Extended Limited Warranties.

Coolants

The engine coolant is a mixture of water and anticorrosion/antifreeze, which provides:

- Corrosion protection
- Freeze protection
- Boiling protection (by increasing the boiling point)

The cooling system was filled at the factory with a coolant providing freeze protection to approximately $-35^{\circ}F$ ($-37^{\circ}C$) and corrosion protection.

Add premixed coolant solution only. Adding water and MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/ Antifreeze separately from each other, could cause engine damage not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited Warranty.

If the antifreeze mixture is effective to -35° F (-37°C), the boiling point of the coolant in the pressurized cooling system is reached at approximately 266°F (130°C).

The coolant solution must be used year round to provide the necessary corrosion protection and increase boil-over protection. Refer to the Maintenance Booklet for replacement interval.

Coolant system design and coolant used determine the replacement interval. The replacement interval published in the Maintenance Booklet is only applicable if MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze solution or other Mercedes-Benz approved products of equal specification are used to renew the coolant concentration or bring it back up to the proper level.

For information on other Mercedes-Benz approved products of equal specification, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit **www.mbusa.com** (USA only).

To provide important corrosion protection, the solution must be at least 50% anticorrosion/antifreeze (equivalent to freeze protection to approximately $-35^{\circ}F$ [$-37^{\circ}C$]).

If you use a solution that is more than 55% anticorrosion/antifreeze (freeze protection to approximately -49° F [-45° C]), the engine temperature will increase due to the lower heat transfer capability of the solution. Therefore, do not use more than this amount of anticorrosion/antifreeze.

If the coolant level is low, water and MB 325.0 Anticorrosion/Antifreeze should be used to

bring it up to the proper level (have cooling system checked for signs of leakage). Please make sure the mixture is in accordance with label instructions.

The water in the cooling system must meet minimum requirements, which are usually satisfied by normal drinking water.

If you are not sure about the water quality, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Anticorrosion/antifreeze

Your vehicle contains a number of aluminum parts. The use of aluminum components in motor vehicle engines necessitates that anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant used in such engines be specifically formulated to protect the aluminum parts. Failure to use such anticorrosion/antifreeze coolant will result in a significantly shortened service life.

Therefore, the following product is strongly recommended for use in your vehicle: MB 325.0 Anticorrosion / Antifreeze agent.

Before the start of the winter season (or once a year in hot southern regions), you should have the anticorrosion/antifreeze concentration checked.

The coolant is also regularly checked each time you bring your vehicle to an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for service.

Ν	Model	Approximate freeze protection		
		-35°F (-37°C)	-49°F (-45°C)	
Cooling system	E 350	4.4 US qt (4.2 l)	4.9 US qt (4.6 l)	
	E 550	4.0 US qt (3.8 l)	4.4 US qt (4.2 l)	

Washer system and headlamp cleaning system

▲ Warning!

Washer solvent/antifreeze is highly flammable. Do not spill washer solvent/ antifreeze on hot engine parts, because it may ignite and burn. You could be seriously burned.

- Use MB Windshield Washer Concentrate "MB SummerFit".
- Mix with water for temperatures above freezing point.
- Mix with commercially available premixed washer solvent/antifreeze for temperatures below freezing point.

Washer fluid mixing ratio

For temperatures above the freezing point: 1 part "MB SummerFit" to 100 parts water (1.34 fl oz [40 ml] "MB SummerFit" to 1 gal [4.0 l] water)

For temperatures below freezing point: 1 part "MB SummerFit" to 100 parts solvent (1.34 fl oz [40 ml] "MB SummerFit" to 1 gal [4.0 l] solvent)

Service and Literature

Your authorized Mercedes-Benz Center has trained technicians and Genuine Mercedes-Benz Parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

If you are interested in obtaining service literature for your vehicle, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. We consider this the best way for you to obtain accurate information for your vehicle.

For further information you can find us on the Mercedes-Benz web site **www.mbusa.com** (USA only) or **www.mercedes-benz.ca** (Canada only).

Marning!

To help avoid personal injury, be extremely careful when performing any service work or repairs. Improper or incomplete service or the use of incorrect or inappropriate parts or materials may damage the vehicle or its equipment, which may in turn result in personal injury.

If you have any questions about carrying out any type of service, turn to the advice of an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

We reserve the right to make changes in design and equipment.

Therefore, information, illustrations and descriptions in this Operator's Manual might differ from your vehicle.

Reprinting, translation and copying, even of excerpts, is not permitted without our prior authorization in writing.

Press time July 17, 2009 GSP/OIS Printed in U. S. A.



Order no. 6515 3716 13 Part no. 207 584 27 81 Edition B 2010